

£3.20

EXE

NOVEMBER 1990

VOL 5

ISSUE 6

The Software Developers' Magazine

LOOK HERE TOAD
YOU HAVEN'T FALLEN
FOR ANOTHER
NEW CRAZE
HAVE YOU?



Look out! It's OOP time again!

We interview Bjarne Stroustrup, inventor of C++

*Plus OOP languages old and new,
from Actor to Simula.*

*Corrective measures for bad comms:
an explanation of MNP.*

*La dBASE IV nouvelle est arrivée.
The question is: does it work?*

*Designing software for the disabled market.
Adapting YOUR application.*



The best OS/2 training and consultancy...

'Number One in OS/2'

When the major PC manufacturers, corporates and software developers need the most experienced, most knowledgeable, most thorough assistance in working with OS/2, one company comes immediately to mind - QA.

QA's leadership in OS/2 training and consultancy is unique.

We were the first company to be authorised by Microsoft for OS/2 training.

We were the company chosen to be suppliers of OS/2 training and education materials to IBM.

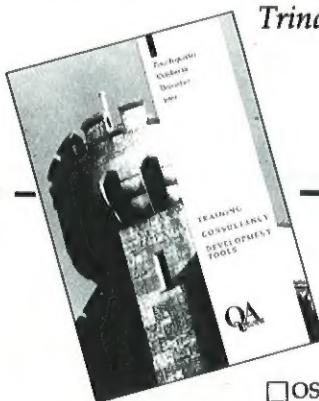
And we were the first company in the world to give Presentation Manager training.

Today, our wide range of courses provide subject-specific training, or progression through a linked series of courses, to give you the knowledge to achieve your particular OS/2 objectives.

And our consultants' expertise and experience can assist you to achieve your design goals without costly mistakes.

So if you are interested in getting the best out of OS/2, why not join those who have discovered that QA is the One to help you.

Send for more details today or call Samantha Trinder on 0285 655888.



Please complete and mail to:
QA Training,
Cecily Hill Castle, Cirencester,
Glos GL7 2EF, ENGLAND

Please send me full details on (tick as appropriate):

OS/2 DEVELOPMENT COURSES OS/2 SUPPORT COURSE OS/2 SEMINARS
 OS/2 CONSULTANCY OTHER QA COURSES & SEMINARS

NAME

	TITLE
--	-------

CIRCLE NO. 306

COMPANY

--

ADDRESS

	TEL. NO.
--	----------

OS/2 DEVELOPMENT COURSES

OS/2 PROGRAMMING
4 days £780

OS/2 DEVICE DRIVERS
4 days £980

OS/2 LAN PROGRAMMING
4 days £860

OS/2 SQL DATABASE
PROGRAMMING
4 days £860

OS/2 PRESENTATION
MANAGER
PROGRAMMING
5 days £920

ADVANCED OS/2
PRESENTATION
MANAGER
PROGRAMMING
4 days £980

DIALOG MANAGER PROGRAMMING
3 days £620

... ALSO SUPPORT...

SUPPORTING OS/2
3 days £580

SUPPORTING OS/2
LAN MANAGER
4 days £760

OS/2 EE

9 days £1,580

OS/2 PRIMER
2 days £360

SUPPORTING OS/2
COMMUNICATIONS
MANAGER
3 days £620

SUPPORTING IBM
OS/2 AND DOS LANS
4 days £760

... AND SEMINARS...

OS/2 BRIEFING
1 day £200

OS/2 NETWORKING
1 day £200

OS/2 TECHNICAL
OVERVIEW
1 day £200

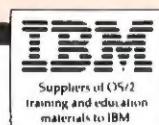
OS/2 PRESENTATION
MANAGER
1 day £200

OS/2 SQL DATABASES
1 day £200

... OR CONSULTANCY...

PROJECT ANALYSIS
DESIGN VETTING

DESIGN STANDARDS
PROBLEM SOLVING



Suppliers of OS/2
training and education
materials to IBM

QA
TRAINING

Editor:	Willie Watts
News Editor:	Dan O'Brien
Editorial Assistant:	Wendie Leek
Design & Layout:	Katerina Adams Mark English
Display Advertising Manager:	Sandra Inniss-Palmer
Display Sales Executive:	Ed Butcher
Recruitment Sales Executive:	Jeremy Cox
Reader Services & Promotions:	Helena Adams
Publisher:	Jon Howell
Front Cover Illustration:	Chris Duggan (after E.H. Shepard)

General

.EXE Magazine is independent and not affiliated to any vendor of hardware, software or services. It is published by Process Communications Ltd, 10 Barley Mow Passage, Chiswick, London W4 4PH.
Tel: (Advertising/Editorial/Production) 081 994 6477
(Subscriptions) 044282 4501
Facsimile: 081 994 1533 Telex: 8811418 SPACES G
ISSN: 0268-6872

Subscriptions

.EXE Magazine is a monthly journal for software developers. It is available only by subscription, at a cost of £35 per annum (11 issues) in the UK (see insert card for academic and overseas rate). A subscription implies that this journal will be sent to the subscriber until one of the three expires - AG Macdonell. The magazine is published around the 26th of the month preceding the cover date. There is no January issue. To subscribe, please call 044282 4501, or write to The Subscriptions Manager, .EXE Magazine, 10 Barley Mow Passage, Chiswick, London W4 4PH. We can invoice your company or take ACCESS and VISA cards. In case of a query about your subscription, please call 044282 4501.

Back issues are available at a cost of £3.50 each - call our Chiswick office (081 994 6477) for a list of issues still in print. We also offer a range of magazine binders, disk holders etc - please call for details.

Editorial

Editorial enquiries should be addressed to The Editor, .EXE Magazine, 10 Barley Mow Passage, Chiswick, London W4 4PH. We welcome letters, opinions, suggestions and articles from our readers. If you are interested in contributing articles, please write to this office for a copy of our Contributors' Guide.

Information contained in .EXE is believed to be correct. If errors are found, we will endeavour to publish a clarification in the next available issue.

From time to time, we offer to copy the PC program code described in an article onto diskette for our readers. In this case, please send a blank, formatted disk with a self-addressed, prepaid mailer to the editorial address given above. We can copy both 5.25" and 3.5" disks.

The publishers can accept no liability for any consequences of using software distributed in this way.

Advertising

If you are interested in advertising in this magazine, please write to the Display Advertising Manager/Recruitment Sales Manager (as appropriate), .EXE Magazine, 10 Barley Mow Passage, Chiswick, London W4 4PH, or call 081 994 6477 for details of our advertising rates.

Pronunciation

The name of .EXE Magazine is pronounced to rhyme with 'not sexy magazine'.

Copyright

Material published in .EXE Magazine is copyright © Process Communications Ltd. Articles (or parts of articles) may not be copied, distributed or republished without written permission from the publishers.

Special Issue - Object-Oriented Programming**AROUND THE TABLE WITH Bjarne STROUSTRUP**

What happened when Bjarne Stroustrup, inventor of C++, came to lunch.

12**A FLARE FOR THE DRAMATIC - ACTOR V3.0**

After Windows 3 came Actor V3.0. Has the alternative OOP language grown up? Joe Borkholes investigates.

22**MICROSOFT SPEAKS!**

The rush to C++ is on. What is Microsoft up to? Andrew King knows.

28**SOFTWARE INTERRUPTS DISABLED**

A PC should be a boon to a disabled person. Dan O'Brien finds out why, thanks to software, it sometimes isn't.

32**HERE'S THE KIT**

Jeffrey Goldberg takes a look at the Windows 3 SDK.

40**ALL RIGHT NOW?**

Bob Rimmington found dBASE IV V1.0 less than wonderful. So we asked him back to take the protocol and look at V1.1

51**TO ERR IS COMPUTER**

Despite its widespread use, MNP is little understood. Aubrey Scoon is the man who understands it.

54**SOAPBOX**

The Editor's wild theories on employing useful programmers.

2**NEWS**

The first validated ANSI C compilers, getting back from Lattice to the mainstream and a Prolog for Windows 3.

4**LETTERS**

Have we discovered a Nobel prize winner? Plus some PowerBASIC notes.

10**THE THIRD SIDE**

Object-oriented programming is old hat, says SIMULA expert Ron Kerr.

62**CODE PAGE**

Digby Prior adds smoothness to your mouse support.

71**UNIX REGULAR**

Coherent is the poor man's UNIX. Peter Collinson puts it through its paces.

74**BOOKS**

A dictionary of computer graphics and a book of old hippies.

82**CROSSWORD**

More cryptic clues from Eric Deeson, plus last month's answers.

87**CAREER NEWS**

Iraq and the NCC's training; more gloom on the jobs front.

88**STOB**

Disappointment for Verity, when she meets one of her heroes.

96

A Fair Test

According to Will Watts, the software houses and DP departments of the nation are littered with incompetent programmers. The secret is not to employ them...

There's a couple of assertions and a corollary, then we will be into the meat of the thing. Assertion 1: the ability to program a computer is more dependant on an individual's characteristic way of reasoning than on any educational process. We shall call the facility of reasoning for programming 'it'. Assertion 2: many people haven't got 'it'. Corollary: (or it may be a lemma, who cares, it's only there to annoy the anti-paradigm brigade) it is foolish to employ those who haven't got 'it' as computer programmers.

Yet, unless my time as a programme was exceptional, there are drones of people who haven't got 'it' out there. Perhaps not so much in small outfits, where such individuals are not likely to survive the three month trial (but, on the other hand, compassion may prevent prompt, direct action), but loads in larger companies, where they can often be found sitting in small, dark offices, reading newspapers.

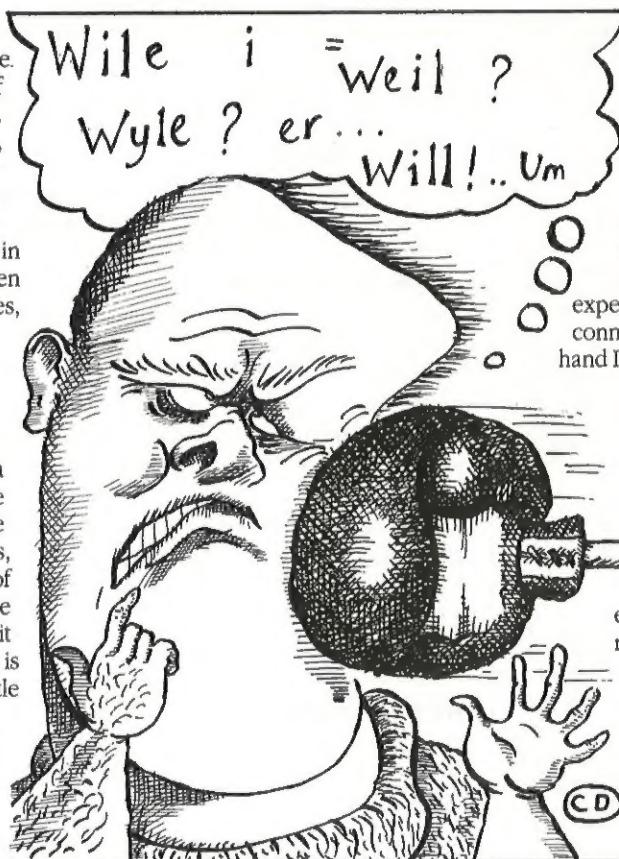
I'll tell you how to detect the man that hasn't got enough of 'it'. He's the chap that comes up to your desk, smiles sweetly, and asks how to use a library routine that you wrote a couple of months back. So you scribble on the whiteboard, and show him examples, and write down the particular form of call that he needs on his pad; all he needs to do now is go back and type it in. All the time you are doing this, he is nodding and smiling and making little grunts of affirmation. As he turns to go, however, he will betray himself with some completely inane remark: 'Just one thing, though. What is the difference between the first parameter and the first argument'.

Recently, I set out to find a new Staff Writer for this magazine. I decided that as well as being literate and knowledgeable about the computer industry, I needed somebody who was a competent programmer, who could see issues from a programmer's point of view. Somebody, in short, who had 'it'. How to detect 'it'?

I considered the usual methods (as applied to me) of assessing candidates. First there is the CV. Qualifications are near useless. I've known plenty of non-programmers with Computer Science or Mathematics degrees or A-levels. Ability in maths, incidentally, says nearly nothing about ability to program. My maths master, who could integrate any function you care to name all over the complex plane, thought my BASIC 'Bomber' program was magical. Employment history is also potentially misleading - it could just be a list of other dupes, written out in reverse chronological order.

You can't decide whether a candidate has 'it' from an interview. All you can do is decide if he is good at being interviewed. The stereotype says that all programmers are hopeless introverts, so I suppose, if you are prepared to back the stereotype down the line, you could accept the most hopeless, embarrassed interviewee. I don't back the stereotype; besides, I was trying to fill a journalist's post - the ability to communicate easily was moderately desirable.

The other, not-that-useful thing that you can find out from an interview is whether the victim knows all the switches on the Microsoft C compiler, and whether he can remember if the Motorola 6809 supports an instruction for shift left logically register1 by register2, and what the mnemonic is. To judge from recruitment adverts ('...candidate will have real time experience using Pascal on a VAX 11-780, connected via a VT220 terminal, with the left hand LED keyboard design'), most employers appear to think that in-depth knowledge of their particular programming setup is the most valuable thing a candidate can offer. I disagree. The good programmer can adjust to an



environment very quickly; but you will never get any useful work out of the man who hasn't got 'it'. People without 'it' have a lot of spare time on their hands while they are not writing any programs; some of them use it to memorise system commands and to learn new programming languages. Knowledge is no substitute for skill.

OK, clever guts, so what did you do? Thought you'd never ask. I made my candidates write (and debug) a short program called REVERSE. It accepted a number of command line arguments, then printed them out, in reverse order, in caps. REVERSE Hell to go printed GO TO HELL. Experiments on colleagues suggested that a competent programmer, working in his own machine and compiler, with no other pressures, can do this in about five minutes. (Try it yourself. On your marks, set, go!). The average candidate, sweating away in his suit, took rather longer.

The best attempt that I recorded was by one Mr Dan O'Brien. A warm, congratulatory round of applause for him, please. Although this was by no means the sole determining factor, a glance at this month's mast-head shows that I practise as I preach. So does my system deliver? You decide.

THE C LANGUAGE

Microsoft C V6 is a complete rewrite with improved optimisation and a new Programmer's Workbench. High C V1.6 has been considerably improved, with better Microsoft C compatibility, and new documentation

C COMPILERS

Avocet C	PC-DOS	£210
Aztec C86 Professional	MS-DOS	£120
Aztec C86 Developer	MS-DOS	£175
Aztec C86 Commercial	MS-DOS	£265
CI C86 Plus v1.3	MS-DOS	£290
ECO-C88 V4.0	MS-DOS	£ 70
HIGH C (Metaware) v1.6	MS-DOS	£405
HIGH C 386 v2.3	PL386&MS-DOS	£640
Hi-Tech C	MS-DOS	£135
Lattice C v6	OS/2&MS-DOS	£175
Let's C v4	MS-DOS	£ 60
Microsoft C v6	OS/2&PC-DOS	£269
Microsoft QuickC v2.5	PC-DOS	£ 60
M'soft QuickC/QuickAsm	PC-DOS	£105
MIX C	MS-DOS	£ 20
MIX Power C & lib s'ce	PC-DOS	£ 29
Turbo C v2	PC-DOS	£ 70
Turbo C++	PC-DOS	£120
Topspeed C for OS/2	OS/2	£335
Topspeed C (std)	PC-DOS	£135
Topspeed C Extended	PC-DOS	£270
Watcom C v8 std	MS-DOS	£269
Watcom C v8 Prof	OS/2&DOS	£335
Watcom C/386 std	PL386&MS-DOS	£625
Watcom C/386 Prof	PL386&MS-DOS	£830
Zortech C++ v2.1	PC-DOS	£120
Z'tech C++ v2.1 Devlpr	PC-DOS	£270
Z'tech C++ OS/2 Option	OS/2	£ 90
Aztec C86 Developer	CP/M-86	£245
Aztec C86 Personal	CP/M-86	£140
Hi-Tech C	CP/M-86	£150
Lattice C	CDS	£380
HIGH C (Metaware)	Flex OS 286	£405
Avocet C	CP/M-80	£210
Aztec C Personal 1.06D	CP/M-80	£120
Aztec Commercial 1.06D	CP/M-80	£200
Hi-Tech C	280 + CP/M-80	£ 99
Mix C	280 + CP/M-80	£ 35
Toolworks C/80 v3.1	CP/M-80	£ 45
Aztec C65 V1.05	Apple DOS	£200
Aztec C68K MPW C	MACINTOSH	£110
Aztec C68K C	MACINTOSH	£ 75
Aztec C68K/AM Developer	AMIGA	£175
Aztec C68K/AM Prof'snl	AMIGA	£120
Aztec C68K/ST Developer	ATARI	£175
Aztec C68K/ST Prof'snl	ATARI	£120
Hi-Tech C	ATARI	£ 99
Lattice C v3.04	ATARI	£ 85
Mark Williams C v2	ATARI	£110
Laser C	ATARI	£135
Prospero C	ATARI	£105

DISK COPYING SERVICE

We can copy files to and from 600 disk formats including CP/M, CP/M-86, MS-DOS, PC-DOS, ISIS, APPLE, SIRIUS, BBC, TORCH, APRICOT, HP-150, TRSDOS, DEC RT-11, IBM BEF, ATARI ST, AMSTRAD, MACINTOSH.

Our charge is £10.00 + disk + VAT with discounts on small quantities and disks are normally despatched within 24hrs of receipt.

For more information call us.

OBJECT ORIENTATED LANGUAGES

The new V2.0 Guidelines C++ is now in stock

C SUPERSETS

Guidelines C++ v2.0 (MS)	PC-DOS	£370
Zortech C++ v2.1	PC-DOS	£120
Zortech C++ v2.1 Devlpr	PC-DOS	£270
C-Talk	PC-DOS	£115
Turbo C++	PC-DOS	£120
Turbo C++ Professional	PC-DOS	£200

PASCAL SUPERSETS

MS Quick Pascal	PC-DOS	£ 60
Turbo Pascal V5.5	PC-DOS	£ 79

SMALLTALK

Smalltalk/V	PC-DOS	£ 80
Smalltalk/V 286	PC-DOS	£150
Smalltalk/V PM	OS/2	£355

OTHERS

Actor v3	Windows3+PC-DOS	£545
Risc	PC-DOS	£ 55

GREY MATTER

2 Prigg Meadow, Ashburton, Devon TQ13 7DF

TEL. (0364) 53499

THE C LANGUAGE

Microsoft C V6 is a complete rewrite with improved optimisation and a new Programmer's Workbench

High C V1.6 has been considerably improved, with better Microsoft C compatibility, and new documentation

FORTRAN COMPILERS

The latest Prospero Fortran now supports

OS/2 & DOS.

A new version of Lahey's compiler with

Improved optimisation now here.

Lahey F77L v4.10	MS-DOS	£435	
Lahey F77L-EM/32	ergo+PC-DOS	£670	
Lahey Personal Fort-77	PC-DOS	£ 79	
FTN77/386 Fortran	PC-DOS	£695	
RM/FORTRAN 77	v2.43	MS-DOS	£450
MS-FORTRAN 77	v5.0	OS/2&MS-DOS	£250
Prospero Fort 2.10	OS/2&MS-DOS	£240	
Pro Fortran for GEM	MS-DOS	£ 80	
Prospero PC Fortran	PC-DOS	£ 80	
Utah Fortran	MS-DOS	£ 35	
FS-Fort. (CGA & Herc)	MS-DOS	£ 34	
SVS Fortran 386	PC-DOS	£575	
Watfor 77	PC-DOS	£290	

We have Fortran Libraries in stock.

CLIBRARIES

DATABASE/FILEHANDLING

Btrieve for OS/2	OS/2	£360
Btrieve v5.1	MS-DOS	£360
XQL	OS/2, PC-DOS	£460
Xtrieve Plus	OS/2, PC-DOS	£360
C/Database T'lchest	sce PC-DOS	£ 39
CBTREE	(source any C)	£135
C-Index/Plus	(source any C)	£175
C-ISAM (L,MS)	MS-DOS	£215
C-tree	(source any C)	£230
Essential Btree (s'ce)	PC-DOS	£120
CQL s'ce	PC-DOS	£270
Faircom Toolbox Prof	PC-DOS	£610
Pro-C & Workbench v2	PC-DOS	£585
R-tree	MS-DOS	£170
db-VISTA DBMS Object	PC-DOS	£450
Lattice dBCIII (L,MS)	MS-DOS	£185
Lattice dBCIII+	OS/2&MS-DOS	£365
SftFcus Btree&Isam	(sce any C)	£ 80
Zortech Btree/ISAM	PC-DOS	£ 75

GRAPHICS

Enhanced Graphics Tk1	PC-DOS	£170
Essential Graphics v3	PC-DOS	£215
GFX Graphics	PC-DOS	£ 75
Graphic v5 (CI, L, DS, MS)	PC-DOS	£290
graphics MENU/META v3	PC-DOS	£135
GSS Kernel system	OS2, PC-DOS	£335
GSS Graph Dev T'kit	OS2, PC-DOS	£335
HALO v3 (MSC5, LAT, TC)	PC-DOS	£225
HGraph (MSC)	PC-DOS	£ 80
Ingraf (MSC)	PC-DOS	£175
MetaWINDOW v3.6A	PC-DOS	£135
MetaWINDOW/Plus	PC-DOS	£175
MetaWINDOW/Premium	PC-DOS	£265
TurboWINDOW/C (Turbo)	PC-DOS	£ 79
QuickWINDOW/C (QC)	PC-DOS	£ 79

SCREEN & WINDOWS

Vitamin C for OS/2	OS/2&DOS	£240
Power Screen (MS&TC)	PC-DOS	£105
Blaise View Mngr. (s'ce)	PC-DOS	£245
Lattice Curses	PC-DOS	£105
Entelekon Windows (s'ce)	PC-DOS	£105
Multi-windows (MS, L)	PC-DOS	£190
Panel Plus II (source)	PC-DOS	£270
Vitamin C (source)	PC-DOS	£165
Vermont Views (MSC, TC)	PC-DOS	£345
Greenleaf Datawindow	PC-DOS	£180
Greenleaf Makeform	PC-DOS	£ 60
C-Scape (+s'ce&Look&Feel)	PC-DOS	£345
Zortech Windows (ZC++ZC3)	PC-DOS	£ 39
Curses/PC w. s'ce	PC-DOS	£265

PRICES & DELIVERY

Prices do not include VAT or other local taxes but do include delivery in UK and Europe. Please check prices at time of order, ads are prepared some weeks before publication. This page lists some of our products. Call us for a complete pricelist.

Order by phone with your credit card.

ADA COMPILERS

AdaGraduate	PC-DOS	£625
AdaVantage Dev Kit (R14)	PC-DOS	£1500
AdaVantage Prof Dev Kit	PC-DOS	£2495
AdaStudent	PC-DOS	£ 75
Janus/Ada MS-DOS comp'l'r	MS-DOS	£355
IntegrAda	PC-DOS	£645

The new AdaStudent is an affordable way to learn this important language.

PROGRAMMING TOOLS

AdaCompilers	Algol Compilers
Assemblers & Libs	AWK
Basic Compilers	Basic Interpreters
Basic Utilities	Basic Libraries
BCPL Compilers	C Compilers
C Interpreters	C Libraries
C Utilities	Cobol Compilers
Comms.Libraries	Cross Assemblers
Database Libs.	Debuggers
Dis-assemblers	Editors
Engineers Libs.	Expert Systems
Forth	Fortran Compilers
Fortran Libraries	Graphics Libraries
Icon	Linkers/Locators
Lisp	Modula-2
Nial Interpreters	OPS 5
Pascal Compilers	Pascal Libraries
Prolog	Rexx
Risc	Screen Libraries
Smalltalk	Snobol

We stock many items for which there is no space in these advertisements.

Sycero for Turbo C++

Fans of Sycero C, the dBASE-like C program generator, will be pleased to know that the package is now compatible with Turbo C++. The package now makes full use of Borland's VROOM memory manager. No sign of any clever object-oriented code generation, though. The new Sycero C retails at £595+VAT; upgrades are £30. System C, the maker, is on 0622 691616.

I can wait all day, you know...

Xtree has offered an amnesty to bootleggers of their popular (evidently too popular) file management program. Again. This new amnesty extends from October 1st to December 31st and is especially for UK users; unauthorised users need only send a screen dump of their Xtree screen plus £30 to: Xtree Amnesty Programme, EPI (forwarders) Ltd, Unit 6, Saxon Way Trading Estate, Harmondsworth, West Drayton, Middlesex UB7 0LW. Penitents receive the latest version of XtreePro and a 120-page user's manual.

C Portability Verifier

The C Portability Verifier is a software package from Marosi Ltd and Mindcraft Inc that checks C programs for portability to ANSI, POSIX and X/Open standards. The program can be adapted to check for user-defined profiles of standards and options. It's available for Apple, DEC, HP, IBM and SUN UNIX systems, and for all systems running SCO or Interactive Systems UNIX. Prices start at £495. Marosi is on 0344 873155.

Educational C++ price cut

One for our academic readers here: Borland has released an Academic Edition of Turbo C++ for £39.95. This is a 'streamlined' (ie cut-down) version of the standard package, containing the User's Guide and Getting Started manuals, and a small model C++ compiler. The small model allows you 64 KB of data and 64 KB of code. The complete Turbo C++ package is available to students via the Scholar programme for £69.95. Borland's product line is 0628 771070.

They would, wouldn't they?

A study, commissioned by Microsoft, has been made in the US comparing the effects on 'worker productivity' of GUIs and ordinary character-based software (now rechristened CUIs - Character User Interfaces). The study predictably found that GUI users worked faster and more accurately, required less training, were better able to self-teach, were less frustrated etc.

First ANSI C Compilers

Three British companies are celebrating the announcement this month of the world's first official ANSI X3.159-189 (C) compilers. They are: TopSpeed C for MS-DOS and OS/2 (Jensen and Partners), Inmos's MS-DOS and Sun hosted transputer cross compilers, and Knowledge Software's MS-DOS and Sun to C Standard Abstract Machine.

JPI (071 253 4333) will be particularly pleased, because this makes TopSpeed C the only MS-DOS ANSI C compiler on the market. TopSpeed C is a full editor/compiler/debugger package with a built-in MS-DOS multi-tasker and an environment that is better than most at providing multiple language development. Despite being an entirely professional product, TopSpeed C has not yet been accepted into the first

division of MS-DOS C Compilers. The BSI's announcement should give JPI a welcome boost.

Inmos is another surprise name. In the past, Inmos has played down the use of C cross-compilers for the transputer, preferring to push occam as the language of choice for parallel applications. The BSI announcement suggests that Inmos is becoming more sympathetic to the perceived difficulties of porting software to the transputer. Full ANSI compliance will be a handy lure for new customers.

Even the BSI has done well. In announcing now, it has beaten the Americans to a full validation suite by at least three months. The US standards body, NIST, is still preparing the final drafts of its validation service, and will not be ready to issue certificates until next year.

Windows Graphics

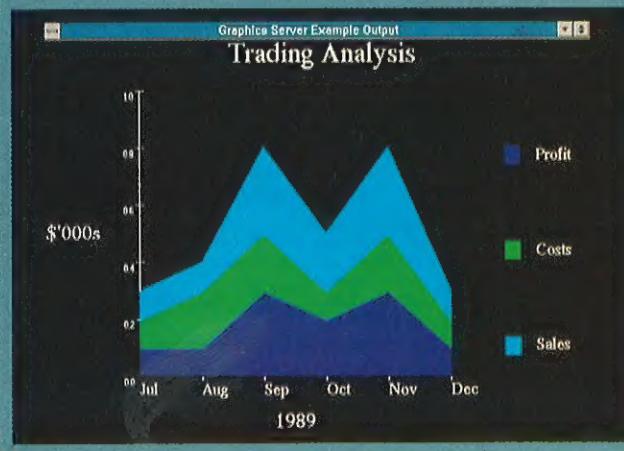
Brighton-based Bits Per Second is best-known for dGE - a library of graphics functions that works with most of the dBASE dialects. Its new product, Graphics Server, provides business graphics (bar charts, 2D and 3D pie charts, scatter graphs and so on) for the Windows 3 programmer.

BPS is pushing the high-level API as the package's selling point. Our picture was generated from the following fragment of code:

```
// Assume data set up:
// NUMMONTHS = 6, NUMVALUES = 3
// fValues contains
//      6 x 3 data values
// szLabels contains
//      6 month name strings
// szLegends contains
//      3 data legend strings
// AGOpen();
AGOpen();
AGAmp( NUMMONTHS, NUMVALUES,
&fValues[0][0]);
AGLabels( NUMMONTHS, szLabels);
AGLegend( NUMVALUES, szLegends);
AGTitleG( "Trading Analysis" );
AGTitleX( "1989" );
AGTitleY( "$'000s" );
AGShow( AGAREA, AGAREAABS, 0 );
AGClose();
```

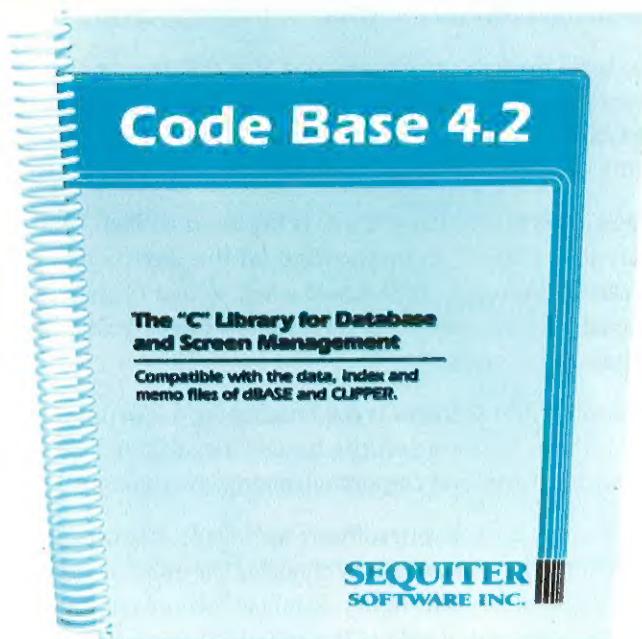
As you can see, all the wearisome business of scaling and positioning is handled automatically - it's a bit like the procedure to generate a graph from within a spreadsheet like Lotus 1-2-3. For those who wish to retain control, and are prepared to do the extra work, a lower-level interface, made up of over 100 function calls, is also available.

The implementation of Graphics Server is interesting. The Server itself runs as an independent application. You link your program to a supplied DLL, which then sends command messages to the server. Graphics Server also offers DDE, and can provide a front-end to Excel, Word for Windows etc as well as application development tools such as C, SQLWindows and Superbase 4. One copy of the run-time program can service several applications simultaneously.



Graphics Server costs £350 for the full development kit, with extra run-time copies (boo! hiss!) priced from £15 to £35 each, depending on the quantity ordered. BPS is also offering Chartbuilder (£145) which uses the same technology to provide easy-to-use graphics for Superbase 4 users. BPS is on 0273 727119.

C Speed C Portability C Flexibility



dBASE Power

Build a multi-user, dBASE compatible application which is several times faster than dBASE IV, Clipper or Fox Pro. Watch its windows and menus appear instantly on any computer.

Portable

Port your application to any environment with a C or C++ compiler. Access megabytes of memory using 386 DOS compilers, OS/2, Unix or Microsoft Windows.

Compatible

As you directly use the data, index and memo files of dBASE III through IV or Clipper, you can use Code Base 4.2 with any dBASE compatible product.

Easy

Consult examples in the 280 page user's guide as you interactively execute Code Base 4.2 routines from a learning utility. You will remember the routines which are named like dBASE commands.

Small

Make stand alone executable files as small as 14K. Code Base 4.2 executables are $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{3}$ the size of corresponding Clipper executables.

Complete

Enjoy the benefits of complete dBASE functionality, including browse, edit, menus, windows, multiple index files per database, dBASE expression evaluation, relations and filters.

Order Today

Order the DOS-OS/2 version for \$295. Call (403) 448-0313 or fax (403) 448-0315. Discover why Sequiter Software Inc. and most software dealers offer a 60 day money back guarantee. Source is included and there are no royalties!

LAN Manager V2.0 out

Microsoft has announced the new version of LAN Manager, its networking software package. The principal new features are improved security, uninterruptable power support and integration with Windows 3. The pricing scheme is new, too: rather than have different units for differing network sizes, LAN Manager supports 10 users per package. If you have more users, you simply buy more packages. Each 10 user pack costs £795. An infinite user package costs £4,375.

One of the other promised improvements with V2.0 is 'easy menu-driven installation'. Not quite what users with OS/2 V1.2 Extended Edition have been saying: apparently, the early documentation covers Standard Edition only, and the installation program just packs up when faced with V1.2 Extended. Microsoft say it's working on it, but I'd ask first. They're on 0734 391123.

PROLOG-2 for Windows-3

It's good to see that a few companies are taking advantage of 386 features, without feeling that they need to use kludgy DOS extenders. Expert Systems Ltd has released the first Windows 3 PROLOG. PROLOG-2 for Windows-3 is a full 32-bit application, running in enhanced mode only. That means that the full memory of the 386 plus all Windows' virtual memory are available, giving PROLOG a 64 MB address space. ESL used Windows' 32-bit dynamic linked library feature to provide a system call handler and has thus managed to dispense with the DOS extender used on earlier PROLOG-2 versions.

DLLs also mean that PROLOG can call C routines, and vice versa; it's even possible to invoke PROLOG-2 as an 'embedded system' in the middle of a C application. ESL have also thrown in SAA compliance, and a 500 KB Windows help file. No run-time licences are needed; another advantage, ESL say, of avoiding DOS extenders. PROLOG-2 for Windows-

3 needs at least 4 MB of memory, and an 80386 or 486 PC running Windows, natch. Tel: 0865 794474.

NAG Maths Library for C

NAG is a non-profit organisation which produce high-quality maths libraries for academic and business interests. The company compiles its libraries from the advice of over 200 world experts, and NAG has been refining them since 1970.

Unfortunately, the NAG libraries were until recently only available in FORTRAN, Pascal and Ada. Now the company has launched its C Library, Mark 1. This first collection includes Fast Fourier transforms, cubic spline interpolation, eigenvalue calculations, sorting and trigonometrical functions. More exotic functions should be available later in the year, and will be sent automatically to those subscribing to the service. The NAG C library is available, priced £600 for MS-DOS systems. Phone 0865 511245 for details.

New Port of Calls for Lattice Users

Lattice C for MS-DOS and OS/2 machines is no longer being supported by Lattice's parent company, the SAS Institute. Dispossessed users will be pleased to hear that some of Lattices' old 80x86 team have formed a new Chicago-based company, called Crystal Software. Crystal has just released two C library suites, designed for users of Lattice C who now need to move to other MS-DOS compilers.

LC-PORT is a collection of libraries containing the code of the Lattice C V6.0 runtime library, rewritten and relinked for the Microsoft, Borland, Watcom and Zortech compilers. The package also includes Lattice-compatible header files and full documentation. AP-PORT is the same trick worked upon the additional application libraries bundled with Lattice C.

LC-PORT and AP-PORT cost £85 each, and are available from Roundhill Computer Systems, Tel: 0672 84 535.

Lotus shows off Object-Oriented Spreadsheet

Business Computing '90, the Dr Jekyll side of the now bifurcated PCW Show, was not exactly Innovationsville for developers. Those nice Lotus people, though, were showing a beta version of a rather interesting new spreadsheet system on the Next stall. Lotus Improv caught EXE's eye because its major innovation is to incorporate object-oriented design into spreadsheet use. Regions are treated as objects, and the software is intelligent enough to recognise that a value is a member of, say, 'Ford', 'Estate Car' and 'Price' objects, and that it should inherit some of those regions' characteristics. Confused? Well, Lotus are rather proud of how intuitive Improv is, and it certainly seems smart - although I'm blown if I know how it works. They also claim that it would have been impossible to write without object-oriented languages and an object-oriented OS. Which is why they're doing it on the Next.

Norton Utilities on UNIX

Amarante is now distributing Norton Utilities for 80386/486 UNIX System V users. The package includes the UnErase utility, and costs from £250. For those interested, the contact number is 0707 275621.

ARAGO dBXL news

ARAGO dBXL, the new release of the Windows-compatible, dBASE IV almost-compatible database should be available this month from WordTech, priced at \$695. A code profiler and source debugger will be included in the package. WordTech is on 0101 415 254 0900.

More juice for the 387

Intel has announced that its fast 387 maths co-processor is now available at 16, 20 and 25 MHz. The new chip runs up to 20% faster than the corresponding old versions. Until now, only faster 33 MHz chips have been available. Intel can be contacted on 0793 69600.

Remember Tiny BASIC?

The latest BSI programming standard has just been announced. It's BSI 7149: 1990-The Specification for Minimal BASIC. Copies of the standard are available priced £47 from BSI Sales, Linford Wood, Milton Keynes, MK14 6LE.

SDK for Open Access III

Open Access III, SPI's integrated business package now has a software developers kit. The Open Access III Open Architecture Development System with Language Call Libraries (catchy name) costs £495, works with Microsoft C, and is available from SPI on 0734 844081.

Microrim Promotion

In order to promote the comparatively obscure R:BASE PC database system, Microrim (0344 869123) is offering V3.1 of the package at £125 to anybody trading in dBASE 'or any other commercial PC database product'. dBASE III/III+ users are especially targeted, as R:BASE can manipulate their data directly. R:BASE usually retails at £595.

X/Open News

X/Open (AT&T, HP, DEC, IBM etc) has launched six volumes containing the advance specifications of various proposed standards. The topics covered are: PC interworking, enhanced SQL, ISAM, distributed transaction processing, file transfer, and a comparison of OSI profiles. Each one costs \$40. Copies and a complete list of X/Open publications are available from X/Open on 0734 508311.

Memory Blues

PS/2 owners can now join in the game of fiddling with your memory map in order to get a quart of a pint-sized 640 KB. *BlueMAX*, from the same people that produce the similar non-PS/2 *386MAX*, lets you move TSRs into high memory, compress the space occupied by the BIOS and generally monkey around in the search for a few extra KB. *BlueMAX* costs £99, from IDS (071 631 0548).

Easier Paradox access from C

PARAGen is a C code generator that allows writers of applications using Borland's Paradox engine to ignore individual field structures. Concept Dynamics, an Illinois company, developed it initially to handle problems they had when dealing with a large number of Paradox files with varying field characteristics. The system provides C programmers with a set of generic functions for opening, creating, searching, sorting, inserting and deleting records, all at record level. Concept Dynamics are selling it for \$99, on 0101 708 524 2814.

Stock Control

MISER is a stock control program. Not a fascinating area of programming, admittedly, but this program manages to do more than just produce reams of report printouts. It also graphs free stock over time, allowing users to play what-if games before they make any decisions. And it works out all the tough calculations on PCs scattered around the office, so it's a good example of distributed processing, too. *MISER* is available from Praxis Software on 0892 665821.

Blinking Updates

QBS Software are shipping new versions of their Clipper utilities, the *FUNCky* library, and *Blinker*, the fast linker. Both are compatible with Clipper 5.0, and *Blinker* is now allegedly even faster. Tel: 081 994 6477.

Virus writers eat children - official

More scary news from the *Journal Most Likely To Keep You Awake At Nights*, *Virus Bulletin* (0235 555139). Apparently, the Norton Anti-Virus, the new, massively hyped anti-virus utility, missed at least 11 of the most prevalent viruses. Plus, VB reports that a new strain of viruses is resisting all attempts to disassemble it. Moreover, an anonymous tipster on the *VIRUS ECHO* conference on Fidonet has asserted that this new virus is, in fact, a 'virtual living, breathing entity capable of teaching itself its pursuers' techniques'. What absolute nons-

Windows Fall Out

One of the odd side-effects of the Windows 3 bandwagon is that many old products are getting another go at becoming industry standards, while trustworthy classics are having to battle it out all over again. Precision Software's Superbase range of relational systems have done very nicely from the market shake-up. Never a leader in vanilla MS-DOS, its flagship, Superbase 4 for Windows, is currently selling as well as MS Word and Excel, and Precision has recently won a 200,000 order from the US Airforce. Time for the appearance of some third-party add-ons.

Live Link is a Windows dynamic link library that allows Superbase 4 users to insert real-time video-sequences into their database applications. All that needs to be done is to include a box of the required size in the form. Video-sequences can be seen live on the screen and then frozen before insertion into the database: they are stored as 16-bit TGA files. Digithurst's PB Card is needed for the frame capture. The system has a built-in control system using buttons to control freezing, saving and so on, or the functions can be accessed directly using Superbase's DML language. It costs £595. DaVinci, who manufacture Live Link, are on 081 200 5757.

Also available for Superbase is Bits Per Seconds' Chartbuilder package. Chartbuilder gets short shrift here as it is just a DPL port of BPS's Graphics Server, covered on page four. It is a bit cheaper, though: £145.

Benchmark for VGAs

New Dimension International Ltd have dropped into the public domain an impressive demonstration program for VGA systems. Primarily a plug for their Superscape 3D graphics package, the company has added a continuous frames-per-second counter to make it into a handy VGA benchmark.

The program shows a three-dimensional IBM PC, complete with keyboard, being viciously bounced around a variety of ob-

jects (including some very large NDI logos). It's a shameless publicity stunt, I know, but the benchmark is as good as any, and it beats the Sieve of Erastophanes program for impressing the punters. New Dimension International can customise it to include your company logo, too. The Superscape Benchmark is available from NDI on 0734 810077.

Grind Grind Crash Bleep

A nightmare with a happy ending for users of Spinrite, the hard disk accelerator. Spinrite works by calculating the fastest interleave factor for your hard disk, then (harmlessly) reformatting the drive to this specification. The distributor, Riva, prides itself that Spinrite, despite all that hard disk crunching, has never harmed so much as a byte. It was, then, understandably horrified when a Mr Stafford Simmonds of Ayrshire phoned to say that his computer had hung up two hours into the operation, and had refused to budge since. After several long phone calls, Riva finally identified the problem as an obscure mismatch between Mr Simmonds' drive and his controller - a fault that could have caused a head-crash at any time, with loss of all data. Spinrite spotted the problem (by crashing itself, admittedly) and was, therefore, the hero of the hour. Bet Riva was scared, though.

The new improved version of Spinrite, V1.1, is now available from Riva on 0420 22666.

Poetry in Motion

WordPerfect's latest package is something rather odd. The company's called it 'Rhymer' - that's what it does, by God! The program is a TSR, in memory all the time. You hot-key on the word you want, it pops up with the rhyme.

Five-and-seventy British pounds is the retail price you'll pay. It runs on DOS computers. RAM needed? 30K. The Rhymer contains many words, but none to rhyme with 'orange'; which makes this story hard to end as (*Dan: finish this off please - W.*)

Optimising Turbo Pascal Compiler

Stony Brook, the Modula-2 people, has announced Pascal+, an optimising Pascal compiler that is completely source-code compatible with Turbo Pascal V5.5. The compiler, which costs \$250, produces code that is claimed to be *at least 25%* smaller than Turbo Pascal. The package includes a MAKE utility and a version of Stony Brook's Modula-2 debugger. Other boons are Windows support, an option to produce standard .OBJ files, and a version compiling to OS/2 later in the year. Stony Brook has not lost sight of their roots, however: Pascal+ was written in Modula-2, and supports Modula compiled routines. Stony Brook can be contacted on 0101 805 496. Real Time Associates are Stony Brook's agents in this country: they are on 081 656 7333/4/5.

Everything You Ever Wanted In UNIX. And Less. \$99.95*

OK. We know it's hard to believe. So just consider this. Coherent™ is a virtual clone of UNIX. But it was developed independently by Mark Williams Company. Which means we don't pay hundreds of dollars per copy in licensing fees.

What's more, Coherent embodies the original tenet of UNIX: small is beautiful. This simple fact leads to a whole host of both cost and performance advantages for Coherent. So read on, because there's a lot more to Coherent than its price.

SMALLER, FASTER...BETTER.

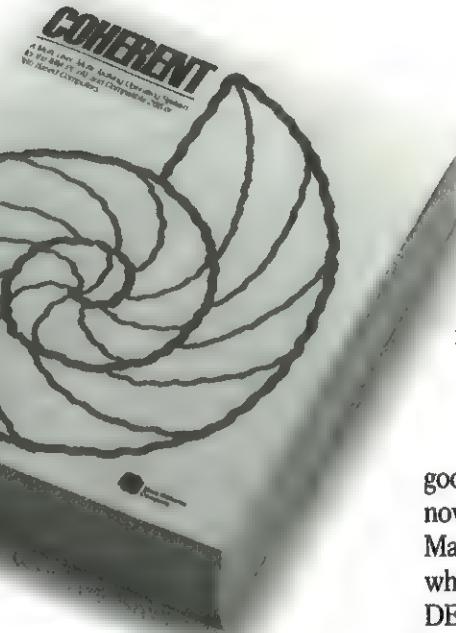
Everybody appreciates a good deal. But what is it that makes small so great?

For one thing, Coherent gives you UNIX capabilities on a machine you can actually afford. Requiring only 10 megabytes of disk space,

Coherent For Santa Cruz
the IBM-PC/AT Operation's
and compatible XENIX 286,
286 or 386 Version 2.3.2
based machines.

LESS IS MORE!	1	8
No. of Manuals	1	8
No. of Disks	4	21
Kernel Size	64K	198K
Install Time	20-30 min.	3-4 hours
Suggested Disk Space	10 meg	30 meg
Min. Memory Required	640K	1-2 meg
Performance*	38.7 sec	100.3 sec
Price	\$99.95	\$1495.00

*Byte Exec benchmark, 1000 iterations on 20 MHZ 386.
Hardware requirements: 1.2 meg 5 1/4" or 1.4 meg 3 1/2" floppy, and
hard disk. SCSI device driver available soon. Does not run on
Microchannel machines.



Coherent can reside with DOS. So you can keep all your DOS applications and move up to Coherent. You can also have it running faster, learn it faster and get faster overall performance. All because Coherent is small. Sounds beautiful, doesn't it?

But small wouldn't be so great if it didn't do the job it was meant to do.

EVERYTHING UNIX WAS MEANT TO DO.

Like the original UNIX, Coherent is a powerful multi-user, multi-tasking development system. With a complete UNIX-compatible kernel which makes a vast world of UNIX software available including over a gigabyte of public domain software.

Coherent also comes with Lex and Yacc, a complete C compiler and a full set of nearly 200 UNIX commands including text processing, program development, administrative and maintenance commands.

And with UUCP, the UNIX to

UNIX Communication Program that connects you to a world-wide network of free software, news and millions of users. All for the cost of a phone call.

We could go on, but stop we must to get in a few more very important points.

EXPERIENCE, SUPPORT AND GUARANTEES.

Wondering how something as good as Coherent could come from nowhere? Well it didn't. It came from Mark Williams Company, people who've developed C compilers for DEC, Intel, Wang and thousands of professional programmers.

We make all this experience available to users through complete technical support via telephone. And from the original system developers, too!

Yes, we know \$99.95 may still be hard to believe. But we've made it fool-proof to find out for yourself. With a 60-day money-back no-hassles guarantee.

You have to be more than just a little curious about Coherent by now. So why not just do it? Pick up that phone and order today.

010-1-708-291-6700

ORDER BY FAX:

010-1-708-291-6750

Pay by Visa, MasterCard or Am Ex.

*Plus shipping to U.K.:

3-day DHL delivery, \$31. U.S. Air Mail, \$30.

60-DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE!



**Mark Williams
Company**

60 Revere Drive
Northbrook, IL 60062, U.S.A.

Coherent is a trademark of Mark Williams Company. UNIX is a trademark of AT&T. XENIX is a trademark of Microsoft.

Letters

We welcome short letters on any subject that is relevant to software development. Please write to The Editor, .EXE Magazine, 10 Barley Mow Passage, Chiswick, London W4 4PH. Unless your letter is marked 'Not for Publication', it will be considered for inclusion on this page.

Prize winner

Sir,

It was with some interest that we at Cepro read Darrell Ince's item on NP-complete problems and his assertion that discovery of an algorithm for solving NP-complete problems would merit a Nobel prize!

At Cepro we have been working for some time with an algorithm which does just that for a wide range of NP-complete problems, eg Satisfiability, Chromatic numbering, scheduling and many Graph related problems. The algorithm runs in polynomial time and for almost all NP-complete problems runs very rapidly.

The algorithm, and its underlying mathematics, was discovered in Sweden. The first paper on applications of the algorithm will be given at Safecomp '90 at the end of October and the mathematics will probably be published next year. At Cepro, we are developing a range of tools for use in Safety Critical Systems development and also for scheduling applications. We have just released two tools onto the open market. One is for exploring Graph structures and the other is for modelling systems in propositional algebra. Both run on the Apple Macintosh platform.

If your readers would like any further information, we would be most happy to help.

Ken Wood
Managing Director
CEPRO

4GLs versus C++

Sir,

Congratulations to .EXE for allowing major space to those who would emulate the small boy watching the Emperor! Perhaps C has now taken enough of a bashing, but there is one point in relation to OOP that is worth making.

Providing an OOP language without excellent class library and environment support is, as John Daniels states, pretty useless. But the problem of providing general (across compiler) support at this

level is, due to the public domain nature of C, virtually impossible. Successful ones are going to be pretty 'proprietary'. This results in the worst of all worlds, a locked-in proprietary environment, and the dangerous closeness of C to the less civilised parts of the hardware.

Contrast the situation with 4GLs. They are cheerfully proprietary anyway, and are in business to make things easy for the developer. That means that they have a vested interest in providing good class libraries with meaningful source code for reassurance as well as reuse, if that's the way you want to do it. They also have a major design commitment to provide all the environment support and protection from the low-level errors that a compiled C application can commit, in order to allow the developer to concentrate on application logic, not system level mysteries. And don't tell me they are inherently slow - some are, but there are 4GLs and 4GLs.

If ever the problem of the DP department applications backlog is going to be cured it will be as a result of OOP. But not with C, or C++. Thankfully, 4GLs incorporating OOP will finally deserve the 4GL epithet, and we can then get on with the problem solving, as opposed to 'C'reation!

Chris Hibbert
DataFlex Product Manager
London

For the benefit of anybody who has not yet guessed it, 'DataFlex' is a 4GL with OOP extensions. Does anybody with a less partial background share this view of 4GLs as an alternative to C++?

Some BASIC notes

Sir,

I write regarding Andrew Duffin's excellent review of Spectra's PowerBASIC compiler (which is the package that supersedes Borland's defunct Turbo BASIC). I have just had the pleasure (?) of converting 2 MB of CHAINED Turbo BASIC source to run under PowerBASIC. I have found it an excellent product, and thought that the following points may be of interest to your readers:

- Conversion of Turbo BASIC code to run under PowerBASIC is simple, but a little tedious.
- For large projects PowerBASIC's capability to use batch files is **essential**. (Compiling 100+ BASIC programs 'manually', as required by Turbo BASIC, is **very** boring.)
- Data files are 100% compatible between Turbo BASIC and PowerBASIC. This eases the conversion of existing systems. As noted in the review, PowerBASIC requires much more free memory than Turbo BASIC. Spectra Tech Support can supply a utility called PBPLUS96 which 'grabs' 96 KB of RAM from your EGA/VGA card for use by the compiler. This utility is essential if you are developing large PowerBASIC programs.
- There are several known bugs in the standard issue compiler. Serious programmers should contact Spectra Technical Support to obtain a curative patch disk.
- Use the slower 8087 emulation package for 100% Turbo BASIC compatibility - the faster 'procedural' package can cause string comparisons to operate oddly.
- The documentation is excellent overall - what you need to know is contained in two clearly-written books - although the new 'unit' feature is written up incorrectly.
- Spectra Tech Support uses real people, not 'voice mail'.
- Surprisingly, the compiler runs out of memory sooner if you move code out of include files into separately compiled 'units'.
- The compiler can be purchased from some dealers for £75 rather than the £119.95 quoted in the review.

I have also tried Microsoft BASIC, but found it too incompatible. The documentation and software is voluminous but unfriendly. Does anyone purchase Microsoft products through personal choice, rather than corporate edict?

Richard Hathway
Earlsdon
Coventry



There must be an easier way to find information on your hard disk.

You know the information is there somewhere but just where? How do you find it when you can't remember what you called the file, or even which program you used to create it?

If this sounds familiar, you need Lotus Magellan - the most effective way to find, view and use the information in your PC.

Find information anywhere on your hard disk in seconds with Magellan's radical new index technology.

View the contents of files just as they were created, without loading the application program.

Launch directly into the relevant application, without detouring through DOS.

And the new version 2.0 offers an even wider range of features. To check for possible file corruption by viruses. To compress files and free more of your hard disk. To view an even wider range of files

(including the popular PIC and DRW graphics standards). To recover files already deleted.

Completely customisable, Magellan 2.0 now allows you to redefine function keys or create additional menu and help screens, to suit your personal way of working.

All in all, Magellan is the most efficient way to manage your hard disk. Its unique design offers unprecedented flexibility and ease of use.

Existing users of Magellan can upgrade to Version 2.0 for £35.

And if you're using another hard disk utility and would like to try Magellan 2.0, you may be eligible to upgrade for only £35 (valid until 31st December 1990).

Whether you're interested in the upgrade, or want to find out just how much you're missing, return the coupon today or call us on (0753) 32443.

New Version!

Please send me more information on:

Magellan 2.0

How to upgrade from Magellan 1.0

The competitive upgrade offer

Name _____

Title (Mr/Mrs/Ms) _____

Position _____

Company _____

Address _____

Postcode _____

Telephone _____

I use Magellan 1.0 I currently use another utility (please specify) _____

I am an End User MIS Manager Dealer

To: Lotus Development (UK) Ltd, Brochureline, FREEPOST 1464, 825 Yeovil Road, Slough, Berkshire SL1 4JA.

EXB/24/OCT

Lotus Magellan 2.0
Changing the way the world works



Around the Table with Bjarne Stroustrup

When Bjarne Stroustrup, inventor of C++, came to London earlier this year, he found time to come and talk to .EXE Magazine.

Last December, .EXE Magazine printed an interview by Paul Smith with Dr Bjarne Stroustrup, inventor of the C++ programming language. This article generated more interest and comment than any other that we had printed. So when, earlier this year, AT&T UNIX Software Operation Europe told us that Dr Stroustrup was visiting London, and would we like to speak to him?, we jumped at the chance.

To make the most of the opportunity, we invited various C++ and OOP experts (many already familiar to .EXE readers) to come and quiz Dr S. The interview printed below consists of selected highlights from a round table Q&A session. Asking the questions were: Bryan Boreham, an experienced C++ user; Dag Brück, from the Department of Automatic Control, Lund Institute of Technology, Sweden; Richard Drake, from the London-based consultancy Objective Computer Systems; Neil Martin, a Senior Software Engineer at the BSI; Paul G Smith, a London-based technical journalist and consultant; and Steve Teale, a non London-based consultant, probably best known for his work on Zortech's C++ class libraries. Your Editor was also present as Chair, and to make sure that nobody swiped all the chocolate biscuits.

John Carolan [head of Glockenspiel] has suggested extending C++'s reach by means of extra classes, written within the constraints of the language, to appeal to markets such as BASIC, COBOL and the like. This seems a little far-fetched to me - what do you think?

I don't know. We have done things along the lines of embedding the key notions of another programming language in C++. Somebody wrote a set of classes that implemented something that looked remarkably like APL. It had the fundamental APL vector type and some operators... They had to be named as functions, rather than APL operators, so that you could use an ordinary keyboard for writing programs that were essentially APL. APL is the right tool for some things, some brains just fit it.

Similarly, we do have Awk in C++, so that if you want to Awk-like things you can do it. The idea of building a library that provides all the fundamental notions and operations and data types of the language is there. You can simulate some of the syntax too, pro-

vided you fit into the general expression mode of C++. But if you want protection, so that you don't do anything else, that's probably too much to ask. You can guarantee that you don't do silly operations on the right types, but if you want a strait-jacket, C++ is not a good strait-jacket.

*A lot of people try to implement a string type like BASIC's. Things start off nicely - you get your concatenating '+' and your stream I/O - but you come unstuck when you try to make it work together with C library functions. My favourite example is `fopen (path + name)` . It's very difficult to implement the operators to return and then a type conversion to `char *` such that you can keep control of the memory.*

C++ strings and C strings are rather different beasts. A good C++ string hides its memory management. But the minute you start letting pointers leak into C, you get problems. You can assume that C doesn't do anything with them - but heaven help you if it does. You can pass a pointer to `printf()`, and if `printf()` just does the job and returns then everything is fine. If the function you call hides away or manipulates that pointer, all hell is let loose. So I don't think you can expect to get a C++ level of protection and control if you mix C standard functions with C++ data types.



But surely one of the prime goals of C++ was to retain its C compatibility?

Yes, but that doesn't mean that you can pass the data types across the interface and expect to get interested protection. C always relied on the user knowing exactly what he was doing. If I have a pointer to some data structure and I, as a C function, pass that to you, I am relying on you knowing my assumptions about the string and obeying them. You will have to make that kind of C-like assumption about the data structures if I pass a pointer to the C++ data structure to you as a C program. You are trying to squeeze C++ guarantees out of C. You can't do it. If you could, we wouldn't have had to build C++.

I think the ability to declare parameters as constant in external C declarations is a great help. I think in many of the common cases, like string functions, the constantness of a parameter to the C function is a guarantee that it won't do anything nasty to it.

I would disagree... in theory, the constant should be a guarantee, but in practice C doesn't protect you sufficiently. There's nothing stopping printf() writing over a constant. If you can trust your library supplier, you can trust the constant.

In the use of C you have to rely on trust. That is fundamental to C. But any language can only protect against accident, not against fraud.

You have been talking about this problem of mixing C with C++ ... but we are doing it every day, and it works. Yes, there is inconvenience, but, we have found in practice, the inconveniences are of lower magnitude than of using C on its own. That's the evidence. I have experience with hundreds of thousands of lines of code. It works every day. It works in research applications, it works in fairly ordinary applications, it works in life-critical operations.

Safety-critical

Do you think it's possible to produce C++ programs sufficiently type-secure that they can be used for safety-critical applications?

It is not the language's job to guarantee life-critical things. It is the *total* system that produces it, including the testing. The language provides a set of first-order guarantees against accidents. But if you write a life-critical operation, you should not be relying on a programming language for all your protection. I do not want a pacemaker from somebody who does. People who pretend that a language can guarantee correctness, and that you need

such guarantees of correctness from a language to do life-critical operations, are stupid and irresponsible.

Type-safe linking is an important plank of C++. Is it correct a lot of C++'s problems have sprung from making it compatible with the 1960s designed linkers?

The linker has provided a major constraint. It is a constraint imposed by the wish to run on a very large variety of systems. You must not design the language in such a way that you cannot run on those systems - replacing the linkers is the hardest thing. Providing your own linker means that you get trouble co-operating with other languages, including the one the operating system was in. I really didn't want to create a nice little C++ world, where everything had to be C++ and I had to write all the code from scratch. One of the first criteria for a useful language is that you can run it on the machine you want to run it on. Another is that you can share things with your friends, who can't all write in your language. So the linker is a constraint, but it follows from first-order criteria.

Name mangling

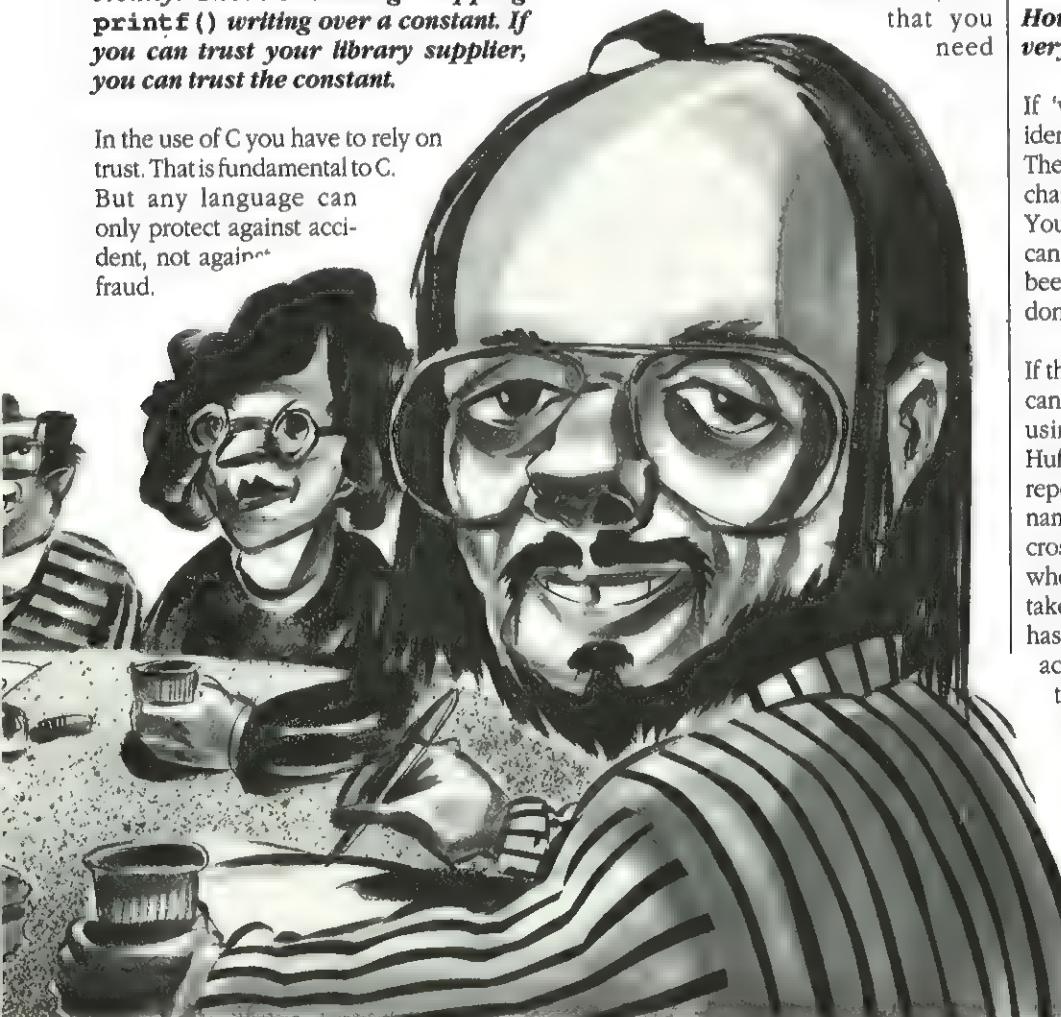
How do you handle linkers that have a very restricted memory?

If 'very restricted' means 'six character identifiers', then the answer is I don't.... The only way of managing with six or eight characters is to have a table look-up system. You need to keep a table around so that you can reverse the names again. I think that has been done for some IBM systems, but I don't know that for a fact.

If the maximum identifier length is 32, you can do a very good job. I mangle names using something that looks a bit like Huffman coding. It's a coding that uses repeating patterns, so you can cover most names even when you encode the types for cross-module typing. When you hit the case where the 'almost' isn't good enough, you take the last two characters and make it a hash code. Since we already have 30 characters significant, we don't need a reverse table for the hash coding, as first of all it's rare and second you can read the stuff anyway.

We notice that Zortech do name-mangling your way, the proper way, but Borland does it differently. Does it matter?

First of all, you use loaded vocabulary: 'the right way' and 'the wrong way'. If it works, it's the right way. I



POWER DEBUGGING

BOUNDS-CHECKER

Finds out-of-bounds memory accesses — AUTOMATICALLY.

Flush out those Nasty pointer problems and other out-of-bounds memory accesses — AUTOMATICALLY.

Each time you make a change to a program, run BOUNDS-CHECKER while testing the new code. If you accidentally access out-of-bounds memory, BOUNDS-CHECKER will pop up displaying the offending SOURCE LINE. And your program runs at full speed.

Ship Bug-Free Products

You can run BOUNDS-CHECKER while testing your program. There are no additional steps to your testing cycle, but you can feel secure when the program has passed through BOUNDS-CHECKER with no reported problems.

Many over-write problems and other out-of-bounds memory accesses do NOT show up during normal testing. An out-of-bounds memory location may be modified, but that particular location doesn't happen to be important at the time. Once the program is in the field and a certain network is loaded or a certain T&SR or device driver is loaded, that memory location suddenly becomes very important... AND THE SYSTEM CRASHES.

You can prevent these problems by making BOUNDS-CHECKER a standard part of your testing procedure.

Gives you the protection of a protected operating system under MS-DOS.

BOUNDS-CHECKER uses the 80386 virtual machine technology to provide real-time memory protection. In addition BOUNDS-CHECKER uses the symbolic information output by your compiler to differentiate CODE and DATA. When your program is running, BOUNDS-CHECKER protects the program's CODE and all memory outside your program.

Requires 80386 PC.
MS-DOS is a trademark of
Microsoft Corporation.



"BOUNDS-CHECKER and Soft-ICE make sophisticated use of the most powerful versions of Intel's processor family to track down some of DOS programming's most insidious bugs. If you're developing programs for DOS, these are essential tools."

PC Magazine
July, 1990 pg. 48

Soft-ICE 2.5 New Version, New Features

The only debugger specifically designed to solve those problems unique to MS-DOS that we call the DOS Nasties.

- Memory over-writes
- Hung programs
- Program too big to debug
- Debugging T&SRs and Loadable Drivers
- Multiple Symbol Tables
- Supports Microsoft C 6.0 & Turbo C++

MagicCV 3.0 New for C6.0

A set of tools designed to ease the memory crunch with Microsoft C 6.0.

- Run Code View in *Less Than 8k*
- Run CodeView with EMM & VCPI
- Increase heap space when compiling
- Increase memory with make
- Load high T&SR's and device drivers
- VCPI support

BOUNDS-CHECKER	\$249
Soft-ICE 2.5	\$386
MagicCV 3.0	\$199

Special Offer...

Buy BC & S-ICE	<i>Save \$100</i>
Buy S-ICE & MCV	<i>Save \$86</i>
Buy all three	<i>Save \$186</i>

30 Day Money-Back Guarantee

**Nu-Mega**
TECHNOLOGIES

CALL TODAY (603) 888-2386 or FAX (603) 888-2465
P.O. BOX 7607 ■ NASHUA, NH ■ 03060-7607 ■ U.S.A.

have no reason to believe that either Zortech or Borland did it the wrong way. I know that Zortech at least was thinking of doing it my way, because Walter [Bright] asked me what it was. But the layout of object code and the detailed functions of the linkers are not part of the standards. The standard prescribes what the source code should look like, and how separately compiled things may be bound together.

This has traditionally meant in C (or any other language) that you can only link things that are meant to be linked. You cannot link Zortech stuff with stuff compiled for a different CPU. That is clear. You cannot link the output of two PC C compilers, unless the two companies have decided to co-operate. Because there are different CPUs and operating systems, we can't get a global agreement. I therefore think that it does not belong in a national or international standard. If the suppliers of C and C++ on a given CPU decided to get together and do their users a favour it would be really nice. But somehow I find it hard to believe that Zortech, Borland, JPI and Microsoft would do it.

Can I ask you about the Object Management Group? What do you see as the role for groups like the OMG?

I was invited to give a talk on C++ at one OMG meeting, and I didn't know what the OMG was. I went, and gave that meeting, and came away still not knowing what the OMG was. It seemed to me that there were 40 or 50 people there, and at least 30 opinions about what the OMG was doing. Yes, they want standards, but I cannot quite see agreement within the people present about what they want the standards for. Nor what they should look like. So I have no opinions on what OMG is doing, because I can't figure out what that is.

The Standard

What do you think of the suggestion that C++ standardisation may be going ahead too early?

There are wild debates on what the ISO should and shouldn't do. It is very hard to know the right point to standardise. It seems clear that you don't want to standardise too early. You might get Ada. On the other hand, you have to have a process where users and purveyors of compilers can talk, otherwise, even if there were no ill will, you will end up with 10 dialects.

In some sense, C was standardised too late. By the time they standardised C there were already significant dialects. In several cases

they had to agree on a minimum specification, so that a dialect could persist. If you take the number of undefined and unspecified items in the ANSI C standard - I think the number is something in the region of 42

We have a saying in Denmark: 'Don't do what the priest does, do what he says'

- and you take the number of plausible resolutions - call it 3 each - you find that there are something like 42³ (or 3⁴²) plausible, strictly conforming ANSI C dialects. It would have been nice to have been able to avoid that.

You have a trade-off between getting enough experience and having so many implementations that they drift apart, even without ill will. I made a predication about standardisation of C++ could start and I actually picked a one year range. In fact, it happened to begin in roughly the first week of 'my' year, without those pushing for standardisation knowing my constraint. So yes, it has been pushed to the very early stages of what I thought was a suitable time frame.

On the other hand, nobody had predicted the growth in C++ and the diversity of implementations. We have worked for two years trying to create a good reference manual as a basis for standardisation we have got it. (Dr Stroustrup is referring to The Annotated C++ Reference Manual, by Margaret Ellis and Bjarne Stroustrup, published by Addison-Wesley, ISBN: 0-201-51459-1).

Do you think, given the problems that ISO had with C, that it is appropriate that there should be separate ANSI C++ and ISO C++ committees?

I believe that the way things are supposed to work is that the ISO sets up one national standards group to do the work on its behalf. I think that is what is going to be done. In that sense I think that the ANSI C++ group will be the ISO C++ group.

Speaking as a Dane, I don't think that the ANSI C committee considered European concerns enough - and some people won't like me saying that... We are trying rather

hard to make sure that it doesn't happen again. We have goodwill, and we have started early (not two years into the process) and we have tried to identify the practical problems. One problem was that, in many cases, the European comments on the ANSI drafts came in so late that the draft had been rewritten and re-approved in the next version before they arrived. That was one of the reasons that people took no action. I know that for C++ I don't want that effect. We are trying to organise things so that, on C++, a two months communications delay will become a three day delay.

What are you going to do about parameterised types?

We have got an experimental design for parameterised types now, and it is a good design. It will make the writing of container classes much more convenient and yes, I think it will be a great improvement.

William Cook was described as 'taking the acetylene torch to Eiffel' with his remarks at a recent conference about the difficulties you get into with parameterised types. Are you aware of those criticisms?

Yes, I am aware of that, and that's because I think that Eiffel's model of parameterised types is distinctly strange. If you look at the definition of parameterised types, you will find that the strangeness that William Cook 'torched' that day doesn't exist. You will find other things to take the torch to. But I am aware of parameterised types as they appear to Ada, Eiffel and a few others, and I don't think I have the first-order problems.

Will parameterised types and exception handling make it into the standard?

Yes. In the proposal to ANSI on what to standardise, those two features were explicitly mentioned as desirable. This means that we have to goof not to get them, and I have no plans on goofing. I have said for years that we ought to have them, and I happen to be the Chairman of the subcommittee in charge of getting them on board.

Playing with operators

C++ lets you define the actions of operators. When people start reading your book they think, 'That's great! We can do all kinds of things with this!' Later on they think, 'Hold on. I am going to be reading a program, and there's a '+' here, and I won't know what it does.' And all I ever see, in practice, is '+' and '-' implemented for complex

numbers, and matrices and things like that. What is your position?

The first thing is: people ought to be shy about it. If you read my book, long before any features are introduced, there is the most stern warning I could produce against jumping in and using all the features at once. I wrote that because I knew exactly what people were going to do, whether I gave a warning or not, so at least I would give the warning.

There is also a recommendation only to use operator overloading when there is a conventional use for it. Again, that's very hard to stick to - but when you stick to it you get something good. In cases like complex arithmetic, you have an obvious application. String manipulation is another one, with concatenation and subscripting. If you want subscripting, you don't want to have to write 'index()', you want []. There is a range of areas where the technique is applicable. If you don't feel comfortable with it, don't use it.

So redefining old operators potentially creates confusion. What if you were allowed to define new operators?

My feeling was that allowing people to define their own operators would have some benefits, but you would certainly increase the obscurity of programs. What would 'twiddle, twiddle, bang' mean? I am sure it is very significant to the guy that defined the operator 'twiddle, twiddle, bang', but to the reader it would be obscure. The number of uses where I could see a real improvement seemed rather low, and the increase in complexity of the language was definite, so the trade-off looked right.

There have been several suggestions that we could define our operators with names: that we could write, for instance, a `mul b`. The problem is that you have to be able to specify the precedence and associativity of `mul`. I didn't feel like doing that. It's a case where yes, it can be done; but you tell me something that you absolutely need it for, and I'll consider it.

People had very good arguments for overloading of the normal operators. The obscurity you can create with this facility was high, but limited compared to the possibilities if you could define 'twiddle, twiddle, bang'. That was the trade-off.

If they could, what operators would people like to invent? Based on experience, the first one they invent is, of course, '**'. There exist legal uses of this in C, so it would be

an added C incompatibility if we did it. Also, the way they want to define '**' [as a 'raised to the power' operator] is really for the built-in operators. In other words, it is not really my job, because it is to do with the standard data types. If they wanted a '**'

It seems clear that you don't want to standardise too early. You might get Ada

operator, it should have been the ANSI committee that invented it, not me. And then there are the other good ones they want to invent, like '//' or funny division. The point is that the top suggestions for desirable user-defined operators happen to be trouble-makers. Which means that if you have them, I also have to implement very, very clever error handling to prevent ambiguity.

In view of this philosophy of only overloading operators intuitively, how do you explain the first example in your book, which shows an overloaded Left Shift << operator acting as a stream operator?

Good question. We have a saying in Denmark: 'Don't do what the priest does, do what the priest says.'

I find that the C++ stream I/O doesn't provide the formatting that you need for writing serious applications. Do you agree?

I think the concept of the stream is too underdeveloped. I think we very badly need a system that allowed a uniform mechanism for I/O of both user-defined and built-in types. I thought that the absolute distinction between the types you defined and the types Dennis [Ritchie] defined in `printf()` was unacceptable. I was trying to create a mechanism that allowed that distinction to vanish. The fact that the system has been developed without sufficiently good formatting functions I think is just immaturity. There is a model, and it works well for a lot of cases and it can be developed further.

I think it ought to be developed further, because we are trying to eliminate distinctions between my types and your types, and we cannot make that elimination without taking into account I/O. A lot of languages that provide data abstraction break down totally at the point of I/O, because the I/O is focused exclusively on built in types. That's why I went to stream I/O.

My first attempt used function names like `put()`. I tended to call them several times, with a set of parenthesis that made it look a bit like LISP. I recoiled, and did the '<<' trick instead. We can have a nice argument about whether I should have done it or not. There's no doubt that I violated my own rule for when to use operator overloading.

Up scope

Here's one C++ feature that annoys me. If you have a set of overloaded functions in a class, and then you derive a subclass and redefine one variant, it masks all the others. Why?

That's a necessary consequence of normal scope rules. You don't have overloading in cross scopes. The definition of a name at a certain scope hides any previous definitions of that name.

This scope business always throws me...

The scope of the derived class is enclosed in the scope of its base class. You look in the local scope, and if you don't find it you look in the enclosing scope... I mean, you can imagine overloading a global function `f(char)`. Now, inside a function, you define `f(int)`. Can you now get overloading resolutions on `f(int)` and `f(char)`, or can you only see `f(int)`? The answer is you can only see the local one. This is the same rule that applies throughout.

The question is: should we have special rules for the overloading of functions. I think not, because you can get very strange situations. The best example would be an assignment operator. Say you had a base class, and you had assignment of an `int` defined for it. Now you derive from it. Can you assign an `int` to an object on the derived class? No, because you have the default assignment for the derived class, and that hides the assignment of `int`. If it was not so, you would have an assignment where you suddenly assign on part of an object, ignoring the rest.

And so we have a general rule that's logical and applied throughout the language. It

POWER

AND



FLExIBILITY

AND

AbILITY

BRIEF 3.0 increases your productivity for just £159.00*

*VAT extra, FREE delivery

BRIEF has established itself as the leading programme editor on the market today. Now, with the launch of the latest enhanced version - BRIEF 3.0 - it offers even better productivity.

ENORMOUS UNDO POWER

BRIEF 3.0's enhanced UNDO capability takes the fear out of programming. BRIEF 3.0 allows you to undo any command that affects the cursor or the text (including global changes) up to 300 times, even back to the beginning of your session. It's the safety net you need to program with confidence.

REAL FLEXIBILITY

There's built-in support for 36 languages including Assembler, BASIC, C, COBOL, dBase, FORTRAN and Pascal. And thanks to its complete macro language you can make BRIEF 3.0 fit your own programming style with ease: change key assignment, commands, prompts, colours - even the indenting styles.

BRIEF 3.0 - new benefits

- With our new C-like macro language, CBRIEF, C programmers can write macros on the fly and not have to switch between C and a different macro language
- The new source level debugger works with both the original BRIEF syntax and the new CBRIEF macro language
- Maximum lines per file has been increased to 4 billion
- We've added to and improved template editing and smart indenting for ADA, Cobol, Basic, Fortran, Modula-2, Pascal and C
- We've added editable, multiple keystroke macros that can be saved and restored
- You can even save and restore your window set-ups

Plus the features that made BRIEF famous

- Flexible windowing
- Unlimited number of files
- File size limited only by desk space
- Regular expression search and replace

BRIEF 3.0 The Programmer's Editor

Send to: Solution Systems UK, The Maltings, Green Drift, Royston, Herts SG8 5DB

Please rush me my copy of BRIEF 3.0

I enclose a cheque to the value of £182.85 (£159.00 + V.A.T.) crossed and made payable to Solution Systems UK.

Orders despatched same day.

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

POSTCODE _____

Please charge my Access/Visa* account the sum of £182.85 (£159.00 + V.A.T.)

Card No _____

Expiry Date _____

Signature _____

*Delete as appropriate

EXE 11/90

CIRCLE NO. 313

No other editor puts this much power and flexibility in your hands. So if you're looking for extra productivity purchase your copy of BRIEF 3.0 today.

**Solution
Systems**

SOLUTION SYSTEMS are the UK distributors for BRIEF 3.0. When you buy from us you get the authorised UK version of BRIEF 3.0 dual media (3½" and 5¼") plus bonus macro diskette.

Save time by phoning
0763 244141
between 9.00 and 6.00
Monday to Friday
to place your
order.

N.B. Official purchase orders
from local authorities,
PLCs and educational establishments
are accepted by post or by Fax.
Fax no: 0763 244025

gives some abnormalities, but if we introduce a special rule that resolves it, we get another set of abnormalities. In that case I stick with the general rule.

What about a way to specify some functions to bring down?

Yes, I have done a fair amount of thinking about that, and I haven't got any really good solutions. What I am doing with Cfront [the AT&T C++ compiler] is making it very good at looking at a definition of a virtual function, and then checking to see if you have forgotten to bring some up, and warn you. So if you have a base class with `f(int)` and a derived class with `f(char)`, and if it's virtual, it will ask you: do you really mean this? The likelihood is about nil. So I am working to make sure that the mistakes will be caught. But not by making them impossible, or by redefining the language so that they magically become legal.

Have you heard the comment that, when you start writing large C++ systems, the make file is more complicated than the program, and is more

difficult to write

I have stopped talking about smart make. I want a dependency analyser that can hook up an incremental compiler, so that we don't get that cascading of recompilation. And like other things with C++, I am not going to get it for Christmas. But eventually I'm going to get it...

Personal concerns

You have been involved in C++ for many years now. How long do you see your personal involvement continuing at this sort of intensity?

I have kept saying for a lot of years: just another year, no longer. I don't see why anybody should believe me. I am trying to do other things, but it's so hard. Things come along that need to be done and hopefully when all the things that need to be done are done I should be able to get some fun. It took two years to write the reference manual, and that's not fun work. The only thing that's worse than reading a reference manual is writing one.

And I don't know, I hope I'll get some of the more interesting parts. But, for instance, there's the pressure of getting parameterised types and exception handling. Since everybody knew it was needed, and I had acknowledged the need, it more or less ended up in an obligation for me to put up a good design. Now I have done that, and now people are after me, wanting to know when I can get it running. It isn't easy.

Are you still interested in what you do, or is C++ just becoming a drudge?

Some of the things are interesting. The design of the exception handling schemes was quite a challenge. I think we have a very good design now. That was interesting.

EXE

We owe thanks to AT&T at Ealing for its help in setting up this session, to all the questioners for giving their time in exchange for a free lunch, and most of all to Dr Stroustrup, for submitting himself to the ordeal.

"AS YOU LIKE IT!"

Copy Protect AND/OR Copy Register...Don't give it away & cry!

EVERLOCK: Stops copying & controls programs as you want it.

EVERTRAK: Does not copy protect but it does control.



EVERLOCK

- COPY PROTECTS YOUR PRODUCT
- POSITIVELY SECURE AGAINST 'BIT-COPY' SOFTWARE
- PREVENTS DE-BUG, TRACING & DISASSEMBLY
- SUPPORTS ALL HARD & FLOPPY DISC FORMATS
- COMPATIBLE WITH MOST NETWORKS
- OPTIONAL RESTRICTION OF NETWORK USAGE
- LIMITS PROGRAM USE BY EITHER NUMBER OF DAYS AND / OR EXECUTIONS
- REMOTE RESET OF INSTALL, DATE, EXECUTIONS
- SUPPLY UP TO 99 INSTALLS ON ONE DISC
- NO DAMAGED MEDIA OR NON STANDARD 'DOS' ACCESS
- SUBSTITUTE I/O PLUG FOR SOFTWARE
- END USER TRANSPARENT
- EASY PRODUCT UPGRADE
- "SECURE STRING": EG. USER REGISTRATION / SERIALISATION

EVERLOCK NEW RELEASE POWER

EVERTRAK

- NON-COPY PROTECTION OF SOFTWARE
- AUTOMATIC PRODUCT SERIALISATION / REGISTRATION
- ANTI-REVERSE ENGINEERING
- OPTION TO ATTACH PASSWORD
- LIMIT NETWORK CONCURRENCY
- DYNAMIC PROGRAM COMPRESSION
- DYNAMIC PROGRAM ENCRYPTION
- END USER TRANSPARENT
- COMBINE EVERLOCK & EVERTRAK

EVERTRAK NEW RELEASE POWER

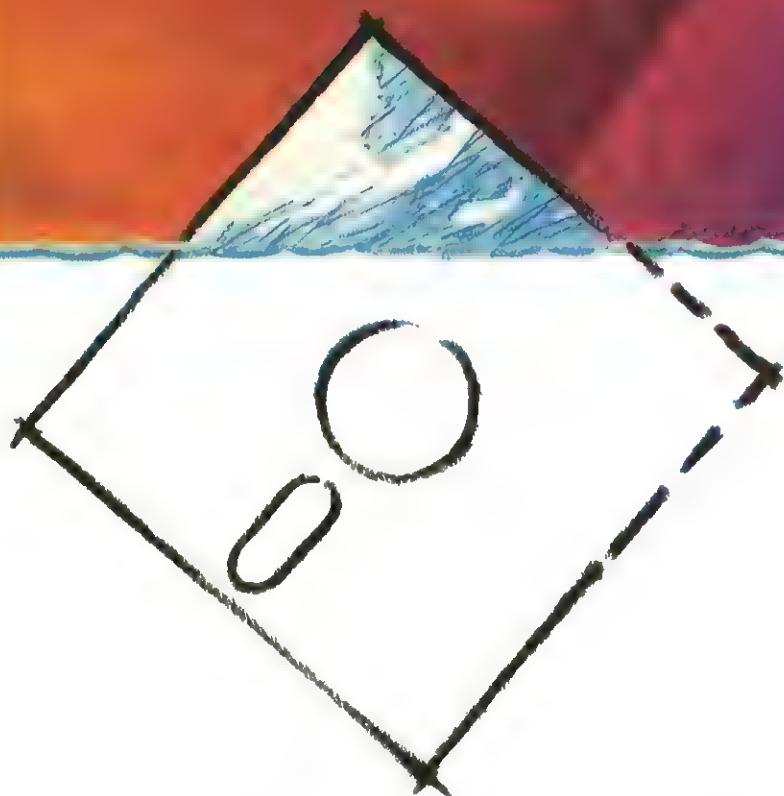
THE USER FRIENDLY DUPLICATION SERVICE

ANY VOLUME DUPLICATION
SERVICE WITH OR WITHOUT
EVERLOCK / EVERTRAK. PHONE FOR DETAILS!



EVERLOCK & EVERTRAK SOLE DISTRIBUTION: U.K., S. IRELAND, SPAIN.
ICS House, Edward Street, Redditch, Worcestershire, B97 6HR. England. Tel: 0527 585 550 Fax: 0527 65111

CIRCLE NO. 314



What you know about Clipper so far is only the tip of the iceberg.

► And since Clipper is used by more than 250,000 developers to write PC applications, chances are that you already know many of its advantages. Like its blazing speed, its royalty-free distribution and its full support for network applications. Plus user-defined functions allowing C or other languages to be used. And an open architecture so you can channel your creativity into writing applications rather than solving shortcomings in your development system. ► But now Clipper 5.0 gives you even more. Like automatic memory management by a new linker which eliminates the need for overlaying. So you can run Clipper programs which are much bigger than the available memory. Like multi-dimensional arrays. Like user-defined commands providing compatibility with other data base management systems. Like on-line documentation. Like there's full support for expanded memory. And all this backed by the sort of support that developers are entitled to. ► For a free Clipper 5.0 information pack (with details of upgrades for registered users) please clip the coupon. ► And once you've taken a look at what else is in Clipper 5.0, you will find it difficult to stay cool. *Nantucket UK Ltd, 8 Bridgegate Centre, Welwyn Garden City, Herts. AL 7 1JG. Tel. 0707 373 600. Fax. 0707 373 350. Also offices in Cologne, Tokyo and Los Angeles.*

Name	<input type="text"/>
Position	<input type="text"/>
Company	<input type="text"/>
Address	<input type="text"/>
Phone	<input type="text"/>

EXE 11/90

nantucket
FULL POWER

A Flare for the Dramatic - Actor V3.0

The advent of Windows 3 has been heralded as the evolution of the IBM world into a mature GUI-based system. Programmers need to produce Windows software quickly and reliably, Actor V3.0 is one tool that gives you that power.

For many people, Windows is now beginning to look like a practical system. Previously, developing sophisticated multi-window applications inside 640 KB was just too much work. For others, the benefits of object-oriented programming was similarly a peripheral issue; discussed but not used. A third group, however, has for some time known and used a combination of sophisticated windowing software and an object-oriented development platform - Actor.

As time passes, programmers struggle against increasing complexity of both the programming environment and the code that they are producing. This has never been more true than today, with the emergence of windowing systems as a basic standard. Many a C programmer must have wished for a return to the quick, straightforward 'Hello World' approach to programming. Have you tried displaying 'Hello World' in a Windows window using C and the SDK? It's no small task. The Actor equivalent, on the other hand, takes all of three lines. It is shown in Figure 1.

The Stage

Actor is a single-inheritance object-oriented language. As with any object-oriented language, the act of programming is about creating instances of classes. Classes can have instance and class variables and a set of class and instance methods - no surprises

here. Unlike the purest OOP setups, there are if .. then ... else, select, and loop while ... begin structures.

The browser is less sophisticated than its Smalltalk ancestor, having no class and method categories

Actor provides full, thought-out access to DOS and the BIOS. A CStruct class allows programmers to define complex objects for communicating with C code via the DLL interface, using familiar C structure definitions. You can even define your own 'primitives'. These are methods written in optimised assembly language.

So, as you can see, the system supports a wide range of levels of abstraction, starting from assembler, through BIOS and DOS calls to C libraries, to simple basic classes,

```
MyWindow := defaultNew(EditWindow, "Simplicity");
show(MyWindow, 1);
writeString(MyWindow, "Hello World");
```

Figure 1 - Actor Version of 'Hello World'

to Windows functions, to abstract class libraries. There are few development systems that could hope to rival such flexibility.

The Play

The system is distributed on both four 5.25 inch 360 KB disks and two 3.5 inch (two 720 KB disks). Its minimum requirement is an ordinary PC/XT with graphics card and 640 KB, but it won't be much fun on less than a 286 with at least 1 MB. There is a simple, non-Windows installation program, which asks for the target directory and unpacks the files from the disks (to reduce the number of distribution diskettes, and in line with current common practice, ZOO archives are used on the distribution disks).

Actor's programming environment is sophisticated and shamelessly borrows many features from Smalltalk. For example, as with Smalltalk, the system saves the complete programming environment (with all the global variables, open windows etc) in an image, to be restored when the image file is next loaded. This contrasts with conventional programming systems, such as interpretive BASIC, where only program text is saved from the environment. As with Smalltalk, this high degree of integration of program with environment complicates the business of creating stand-alone applications.

Figure 2 shows a typical Actor screen (note that it doesn't use the MDI guide-lines). Open windows include the browser, an inspector, the workspace, a debugger and the Actor Display (the parent window).

ALL YOUR SYSTEM NEEDS

If you're running on IBM AT compatible PCs, Industry Standard LANs or Macintosh

PHONE ORACLE DIRECT

0800 414177

Development, Networking and Reporting Software

and utilities in BASIC, C, C++, Pascal and applications written in other languages such as C,



ORACLE UK

The World's Leading Software Company

BITON
THE
CLIPPER
ORACLE
LIBRARY



CLIPPER - BITON - ORACLE GIVES ACCESS FROM PC TO
ORACLE ON - MAINFRAME - MINI - OS/2 OR STANDALONE PC.
BITON 1 for summer '87 - BITON 55 FOR CLIPPER 5.

INTERESTED IN BITON?

RING: UK (0727) 50658 FAX: UK (0727) 830111

CLIPPER IS A TRADEMARK OF THE NANTUCKET CORPORATION. ORACLE IS A TRADEMARK OF THE ORACLE CORPORATION.

Browser

The browser is perhaps the most used tool. It allows the class hierarchies, variables and methods to be displayed, examined and altered. Classes can be arranged either alphabetically or hierarchically. It is somewhat less sophisticated than its Smalltalk ancestor, having no class and method categories. These were merely organisational aids, but I miss them! Selecting a class name automatically updates the related windows in the browser, displaying the instance and class variables and the methods. Selecting a method brings its source code up in the editing window, where it may be amended and then 'Accepted' or abandoned (you cannot leave the system or inspect another class without doing one of these - but you can, however, have multiple browsers).

Inspectors can be invoked for any selected object, and allows the contents of that object to be examined and changed. They are especially useful for complex objects, where separate inspectors can be created to view sub-components.

The debugger allows you to inspect program execution via an execution stack. The stack displays the current messages, you can select the point at which you wish to check the program flow. Selecting an item in the execution stack displays the method (Smalltalk also highlighted the point which the method had reached, I really miss that) and the variables. You can inspect, change and resume execution from any point in the stack.

The other two windows are the Workspace and the Actor Display. The former contains

the menus and invokes the various tools and allows the programmer to try out messages in a quick and usually dirty fashion. The Display lets you switch between windows and seal off applications ('sealing off' is the process of creating stand-alone .EXE files).

***Actor is now a
mature
development
system, with
years of
experience
behind it***

Classes

One criticism of many current object-oriented products is the lack of class libraries. Not a complaint against Actor. The basic system comes with an extensive set of classes, including Collections, Windows support, example applications, and many more. Two 'bonus' class categories supplied with the basic system illustrate the careful attention that has been paid to classes.

The YaccMachine and Parse classes allow you to define your own specialised language for applications. A Turtle language grammar specification is included as an example. To use this feature properly, however, it is necessary to have access to a yacc (to generate the grammar state tables in C) and nearly essential to have access to awk (for converting the yacc output to Actor format).

There is also a set of classes supporting 'Frames'. There are three core classes: Frame (a dictionary of Slot objects), Slot (a dictionary of facets - #value, #default etc) and FrameList (a dictionary of all frames used in an application). They support AKO (a-kind-of) relations and the algorithm for answering questions (using the chain of AKOs and rules for defaults etc) is sophisticated, and can be tailored if required. There are even detailed suggestions for extending the power of these classes.

However, as anyone who has been involved in developing a set of general purpose classes will know, it can be hard work finding the right ground between abstraction and utility. Whitewater has taken the horse by the mouth (*sic*) and produced a really comprehensive and easy-to-use set of graphics classes, called *ObjectGraphics*. These are sold separately to Actor, but should really be considered as an essential for anyone considering graphics work. Indeed, the ability to use these classes could be considered the biggest improvement between V2.0 and V3.0 of Actor.

ObjectGraphics offers a wide variety of sophisticated 2D graphics facilities. There is a large scale program, in sealed off form (OBJDRAW.EXE and an image OBJDRAW.IMA) with the class library. *ObjectGraphics* changes some of the existing Actor classes as well as adding new ones. The manual is at pains to show just what classes are affected (to avoid inadvertently destroying any work you have done if you are loading into anything other than a virgin image). To use these classes ACTOR.EXE must also be modified using the resource compiler, RC.EXE (supplied with Actor and

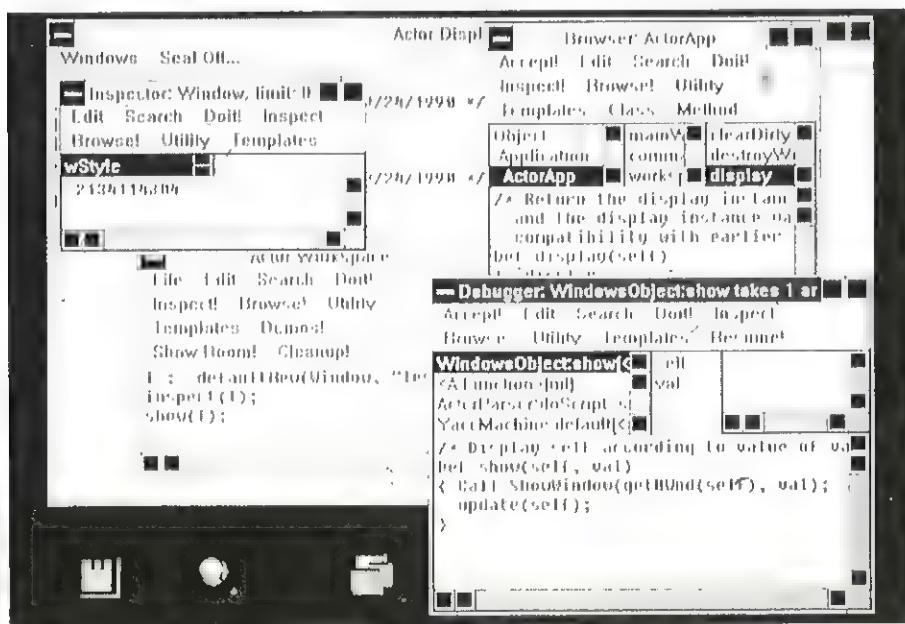


Figure 2 - Actor in Use

in the RES directory after installation) to include the additional resources required. Then simply load the files in the OGX.LOD file (using the `load ("ogx.lod")` message).

The example program has a dual role. First, and most obviously it is an extended, sophisticated example that uses nearly all the ObjectGraphics classes. The manual suggests that, by extending the program with your own additions, you can use it as a test platform. It is also a 'screen painter': you can draw up a screen with sophisticated graphics and custom shaped 'button' objects and import the result into your applications. Your programs can manipulate the graphical objects that constitute the picture (eg perform hit checks). This saves a lot of time and code - it is even possible for non-programmers to create screens. The system is flexible (screen appearance can easily be changed) and is very simple to use, but loses none of the power required by programmers. Additionally Whitewater claims that programs developed in Actor based on ObjectGraphic's classes will be portable across other 'supported platforms' (ie OS/2

PM soon-ish, and possibly, one day, the Macintosh).

How does ObjectGraphics approach the problem of portability across windowing

The upgrade from Actor V2.0 to V3.0 was not as revolutionary as the upgrade in Windows itself

platforms? With *rendering tools*, *platform filters* (or 'ports') and *graphics*. Rendering tools control text (font, size and style), line width, colour, and so on. All graphics ob-

jects use rendering tools to draw themselves. A 'Port' is the generic output device (eg a printer, a Windows window or a PM window). Graphic objects are the things that render themselves within ports using rendering tools.

A Doodle-type sample program, called SampleDraw, provides example use of the 30 new classes, and gets the programmer into ObjectGraphics straight away. The manual invites you to change the sample program to manipulate other objects. This really showed the power of the classes: it was possible to modify the program (which, as supplied, only drew lines) to support ellipses, rounded rectangles, rectangles and pies. All the new shapes inherited the existing width and colour options. The complete program contained no more than a handful of lines of code, and I completed the modifications to support the extra shapes in a matter of minutes. Figure 3 shows a code fragment which allows the operator to draw a shape by 'dragging' it on the screen. The sequence illustrates the handling of three messages: `beginDrag`, `drag` and `endDrag`.

Documentation

The quality of the manuals is very high, with pathways for both experienced and new Actor programmers. There are sections on what object-oriented programming is, and how to do simple object-oriented design. There is an early focus on the typical Actor development cycle (to familiarise the programmer with the tools). Smalltalk programmers who have bother to read these early sections will experience a sense of *déjà vu* - the examples, business chart and account browser seem to come straight from the Orange Book. The manual goes into great detail about Windows resources and their creation, whether with RC, dynamically or the Whitewater Resource Construction Set (which was itself written in Actor). Each of the major classes is introduced. The documentation then treats the Windows objects in detail, and also covers the sealing off process (creating .EXEs) and project management. The manuals are more than a tutorial - they are also an excellent reference for the experienced user.

Problems

The system is not perfect. It lacks the more sophisticated browser from the Smalltalk environment. Surely, more than 10 years on, it should be possible to do *better* than the basic Smalltalk tool set. Under earlier versions of Windows,

```

/* Build and draw the initial shape, and prepare for
 rubber-banding.
 */
Def beginDrag(self, keyStates, aPoint)
{
  select
    case currentShape == #Line
    is theShape := build(Line, aPoint, aPoint);
    endCase
    case currentShape == #Circle
    is theShape := build(Ellipse, aPoint, aPoint);
    endCase
    :
    more of the same for Box, Rounded Rectangle and Pie
  endSelect;
  setPen(theShape, build(Pen, color(RGBox), #solid, 1, #nxor,
#opaque));
  associate(port, self);
  draw(theShape, port);
}

/* Perform rubber-banding of shape.
 */
Def drag(self, keyStates, aPoint)
{
  fastDraw(theShape, port);
  setCorner(theShape, aPoint);
  fastDraw(theShape, port);
}

/* Draw shape in final position and add to picture.
*/
Def endDrag(self, keyStates, aPoint)
{
  setPen(theShape, build(Pen, color(RGBox), #solid,
width, #copy, #opaque));
  add(picture, theShape);
  draw(theShape, port);
  dissociate(port);
}

```

Figure 3 - Extending the SampleDraw Utility

CALL FOR OUR SUMMER CATALOGUE

ASSEMBLERS		Toolbook		dGE v.3.0		Periscope IV (16 MHz)		dBX Library Source		ECALL	
386 ASM Link & Locate	£255.00	Trilogy		£265.00	EGA Toolkit	£125.00	Periscope IV (20 MHz)	£1245.00	dBX UNIX/XENIX Source	£2CALL	
MASM v.5.1	£89.00				Essential Graphics	£165.00	Periscope IV (25 MHz)	£1435.00	dBX UNIX/XENIX Source	£2CALL	
OPTASM	£85.00	PASCAL		£170.00	FontWINDOW/Plus	£259.00	Periscope IV (32 MHz)	£1625.00	FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW	£655.00	
Turbo Assembler/Debugger	£89.00	Microsoft Pascal	Oregon Pascal-2	£149.00	GEOGRAPH Professional	£129.00	Plus Board with 512K	£310.00	FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW	£630.00	
BASIC		ProPascal		£235.00	Grafmatic CGA & EGA	£170.00	Plus Board with 0K	£220.00	FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW	£1195.00	
BASIC PDS 7.1	£270.00	Metaware Professional Pascal	£579.00	GraphiC		£210.00	Serial Test	£310.00	VERSION CONTROL		
BASIC Interpreter	£215.00	Metaware Prof. Pascal 286	£385.00	GSS Graphics Dev. Toolkit		£135.00	Soft Probe II/TX	£245.00	M.K.S. R.C.S.	£125.00	
Quick Basic U.K.	£60.00	Turbo Pascal v.5.5 with objects	£89.00	GSS Kernel		£255.00	Soft-X-plore	£79.00	M.K.S. R.C.S. 5 User	£485.00	
True Basic	£65.00	Turbo Pascal Professional	£159.00	GSS Metatile Interpreter		£399.00	Sourcer + BIOS Pre-Processor	£89.00	M.K.S. R.C.S. 10 User	£905.00	
Power Basic	£65.00			HALO-88		£385.00	DOCUMENTORS		PCVS Professional	£385.00	
C		PROLOG		£710.00	HOOPS Extended DOS	£225.00	ASM Flow	£69.00	PCVS Network (5 User)	£1395.00	
Lattice C Compiler v.6.0	£170.00	Arity Combination Pack	£190.00	MetaWINDOW/Plus	£515.00	C-Clearly	£95.00	PCVS/PolyMake OS/2	£2CALL		
Microsoft C v.6.0 NEW	£250.00	Expert System Dev. pack	£190.00	scLASERplus	£210.00	Clear+ for dBASE	£129.00	BACKUP - RECOVERY - REPAIR			
Watcom C v.8.0 NEW	£255.00	Intelligence Compiler	£299.00	SilverPaint	£299.00	Clear+ for C	£129.00	dSalvage	£265.00		
C-terp	£195.00	MicroPROLOG Professional	£645.00	SilverPak	£265.00	dAction	£255.00	Fastback Plus	£125.00		
C86 Plus	£325.00	Professional Prolog II Plus	£299.00	Slate	£179.00	dAnalyst	£190.00	Mace Utilities 1990	£95.00		
Express C	£65.00	Professional Prolog	£999.00	Universal Graphics Library	£195.00	dFLOW	£289.00	Norton Utilities Advanced	£95.00		
High C-286	£385.00	Prolog Advanced Toolkit	£545.00	£130.00	Documenter	£130.00	PC Tools Deluxe	£85.00			
High C-386	£585.00	Prolog Compiler	£19.00	Flow Charting III	£149.00	XTree Net	£255.00				
Instant C	£310.00	Prolog Compiler/Interpreter	£29.00	DESGview API C Lib/Ref	£129.00	COMM. & TERM. EMULATORS					
Instant C/16M	£515.00	Prolog-86 Plus	£420.00	Multi C	£89.00	BRIEF v.3.0 NEW	£159.00	Blast II	£165.00		
NDP C	£385.00	SQL Development Pack	£165.00	Multi Dos Plus w/source	£65.00	BRIEF v.3.0 UPGRADE	£60.00	Blast II w/Remote Control	£199.00		
Quick C 2.5 U.K.	£60.00	Turbo Prolog	£190.00	OS/2 Programmer's Toolkit	£215.00	BRIEF OS/2	£159.00	Carbon Copy Express	£225.00		
Quick C & Assembler	£125.00		£265.00	OS/286	£320.00	dBRIEF v.3.0 NEW	£79.00	Carbon Copy Plus	£129.00		
Zortech C Compiler	£45.00		£385.00	OS/386	£320.00	dBRIEF with dBRIEF	£229.00	Crostalk Mark 4	£160.00		
C++		AI AND OBJECT ORIENTED		£99.00	DP. SYSTEM ENHANCEMENTS	£255.00	Crosstalk XVI	£210.00			
Advantage C++	£310.00	C-Talk	£99.00	Resident C	£65.00	C-EDIT	£210.00	EM4106	£320.00		
Borland C++	£29.00	C+ Objects Vol 1 with Source	£275.00	Time Slicer	£190.00	EMACS	£129.00	PC Anywhere III	£225.00		
Borland C++ Professional	£195.00		£215.00	VMFM	£115.00	Epsilon	£125.00	Sidetalk II	£279.00		
Guidelines C++ with book	£275.00	EasyCase Plus	£149.00	Wendin PC UNIX	£80.00	ME Editor with C Source	£129.00	SmarTerm 125	£190.00		
Intek C++ 80386	£320.00	Visible Analyst	£385.00	Wendin PC VMS	£60.00	Norton Editor	£125.00	SmarTerm 220	£129.00		
Zortech C++ Compiler v.2.1	£120.00	Visible Analyst Workbench	£1535.00	Windows Development Kit	£295.00	Personal Rexx	£99.00	SmarTerm 2392	£65.00		
Zortech C++ Dev. Edition	£270.00	Visible Dictionary	£385.00	CBTREE/SQL	£255.00	PI Editor	£129.00	SmarTerm 240	£225.00		
COBOL		Visible Prototype	£385.00	CQL Query System	£255.00	SPF/PC	£159.00	SmarTerm 320	£129.00		
acucobol MS-DOS	£900.00	Visible Rules	£385.00	dQUERY/Lib	£265.00	Vedit+	£120.00	SmarTerm 400	£115.00		
acucobol Net-Bios	£1250.00		£385.00	db RETRIEVE	£179.00	HELP GUIDES AND TRAINING		SmarTerm 4014	£145.00		
acucobol XENIX-286	£1500.00		£385.00	XQL	£239.00	dBASE on-line	£65.00	SmartFormat	£25.00		
acucobol UNIX-386	£2000.00		£385.00	Xtrieve PLUS	£480.00	Norton Guides for ASM	£85.00	Mace 5	£265.00		
acucobol OTHERS		AdComm	£190.00	Netware SQL	£395.00	Norton Guides for BASIC	£85.00	Mace Gold	£99.00		
Microsoft COBOL	£585.00	CALL C ASYNCH MANAGER	£25.00		£385.00	Norton Guides for C	£69.00	Norton Utilities Advanced	£95.00		
Real Menu	£210.00	Communications Library	£195.00		£385.00	Norton Guides for OS/2	£89.00	SpinRite II	£69.00		
RealCICS	£750.00	Comm Pak with Breakout	£95.00		£385.00	Norton Guides for Pascal	£85.00				
Realia COBOL	£750.00	Multi Comm	£89.00		£385.00	Programmer's Library	£255.00				
RM/Cobol-85	£750.00	NET-TOOLS	£29.00		£385.00	LINKERS & LIBRARIANS	£129.00				
dBASE		SilverComm	£125.00		£385.00	ALINK NEW	£239.00	DISK MANAGERS & OPTIMISERS			
Clipper Version 5.0 U.K. New	£325.00	Comm Plus	£65.00		£385.00	Archive Link	£239.00	HTTest/HFormat	£85.00		
DB FastPLUS	£255.00	Turbo ASYNCH PLUS	£25.00		£385.00	Link & Locate ++	£255.00	Mace 5	£265.00		
DB Fast/WINDOWS	£255.00		£190.00		£385.00	LinkLoc	£215.00	Mace Gold	£99.00		
dBASE III Plus	£395.00	FILE MANAGEMENT		£25.00		£385.00	PLINK86 Plus Now Polytron	£495.00	Norton Utilities Advanced	£95.00	
dBASE IV	£515.00	B-Tree	£65.00		£190.00	PolyLibrarian I	£85.00	SpinRite II	£69.00		
dBMAN V	£190.00	B-Tree for C	£55.00		£215.00	PolyLibrarian II	£125.00				
dBXL Diamond	£165.00	AXOS	£55.00		£320.00	RTLink	£190.00				
dBXL/Lan	£389.00	Btrieve v.5.01 Novell	£65.00		£385.00	MAKE UTILITIES					
Foxbase+ v.2.10	£255.00	Btrieve OS/2	£70.00		£75.00	PolyMake v.3.2	£205.00	OP. SYSTEM ENHANCEMENTS			
Foxbase+/386	£385.00	Btrieve Multitasking	£270.00		£149.00	MKS Make	£99.00	386MAX	£260.00		
Foxbase+/LAN	£385.00	Btrieve/N v.5.01	£395.00		£179.00	MKS Make 5 User	£320.00	386MAX Professional	£265.00		
Foxbase+ Runtime	£445.00	Btrieve XENIX	£270.00		£60.00	MKS Make 10 User	£515.00	DESVIEW	£265.00		
Foxbase+ SCO XENIX	£495.00	C Index+	£255.00		£65.00	Norton Commander	£129.00	MOVE'EM	£59.00		
Quicksilver Diamond	£389.00	c-tree	£255.00		£75.00	Omni View	£129.00	QEMM-386	£55.00		
DATABASE MANAGEMENT		Faircom Toolbox Professional	£710.00		£75.00	QEMM-5060	£239.00	QEMM-386	£55.00		
Advanced Revelation	£615.00	Code Base 4 v.4.2	£190.00		£179.00	PC Metrie	£129.00	SOFT BYTES 386 MAX	£45.00		
AskSam	£190.00	db FILE/RETRIEVE	£190.00		£179.00	PC Metric	£129.00	WEINER SHELL	£195.00		
Clarion Personal Developer	£185.00	d-tree	£220.00		£179.00	Windows 3	£95.00	WINDOWS 3	£95.00		
Clarion Professional	£185.00	dbc III Plus	£220.00		£179.00	X-Tree Pro Gold	£85.00	X-Tree Pro Gold	£85.00		
Informix 4GL	£645.00	RealDL/I	£230.00		£179.00	PROTOTYPERS & GENERATORS					
Informix 4GL for Xenix	£900.00	WKS Library	£245.00		£179.00	Automated Programmer	£320.00	OTHER OPERATING SYSTEMS			
Opus One	£285.00		£190.00		£179.00	Cogen	£290.00	Concurrent DOS XM	£265.00		
Oracle for 1-2-3	£195.00	C Tools Plus	£99.00		£179.00	COMPEDITOR	£130.00	Concurrent DOS 386	£320.00		
Paradox 2.0	£469.00	C Utility	£165.00		£179.00	Dan Bricklin Demo II	£129.00	C-DOS XM Dev Kit	£325.00		
PFS Professional File	£165.00	C*Lib C Function Library	£20.00		£179.00	Data Boss for C	£260.00	C-DOS 386 Dev Kit	£455.00		
R:BASE Ext. Report Writer	£190.00	DB/RAS	£25.00		£179.00	Data Boss for Pascal	£260.00	PC-MOS/386	£129.00		
R:BASE for OS/2	£579.00	dBase Program Utility	£65.00		£179.00	Genifer	£255.00	QEMM-386	£55.00		
R:BASE for DOS	£445.00	dBase Program Utility Vol 2	£65.00		£179.00	Instant Replay III	£99.00	QEMM-5060	£239.00		
Reflex	£89.00	dBase Tools For C	£55.00		£179.00	Matrix Layout v.2.0 (U.K.)	£165.00	VM/386	£159.00		
FORTRAN		Functions with source	£55.00		£179.00	Syco db (U.K.)	£595.00	VM/386 Network Access	£99.00		
Microsoft Fortran v.5.0 U.K.	£250.00	Integrated Dev. Libraries	£149.00		£179.00	Syco db Net (U.K.)	£745.00	VM/386 Multi-User	£255.00		
Fortran-F77L	£385.00	Pascal Toolkit	£99.00		£179.00	SYNTAX ANALYSERS & LINTS					
NDP FORTRAN-386	£385.00	Pascal Tools 1	£85.00		£179.00	PC Lint v.3.0	£90.00	FAX OR TELEPHONE			
ProFortran	£235.00	QuickPak Professional	£75.00		£179.00	Pre-C	£150.00	CREDIT CARD ORDERS			
RM/Fortran	£385.00	Quick Tools Library	£99.00		£179.00	TEXT & UNIX TOOLS		VISA OR ACCESS			
SVS Fortran	£385.00	Spindrift Library	£99.00		£179.00	C Programmers Combination	£79.00	PRICING			
	£435.00	Spontaneous Assembly	£265.00		£179.00	C ToolSet	£65.00	All prices exclude V.A.T., but include first class recorded delivery.			
OTHER LANGUAGES		Super Functions	£195.00		£179.00	LEX & YACC	£65.00				
ACTOR	£450.00	Tom Rettig Help Combo	£79.00		£179.00	MKS Toolkit v.3.1 NEW	£165.00	EDUCATIONAL DISCOUNTS			
ACTOR Language Extension	£65.00	Tom Rettig Library	£65.00		£179.00	MKS Toolkit v.3.1 UPGRADE	£50.00	Educational discounts available on certain products.			
CCSM Mumps Single User	£65.00	Turbo C TOOLS	£75.00		£179.00	MKS AWK	£65.00				
PC Logo	£65.00	Turbo Plus	£99.00		£179.00	PC Fortran Tools	£99.00	CATALOGUE & FACT SHEETS			
RPG II Complete	£1035.00	Turbo PowerTools Plus	£29.00		£179.00	QPARSER Plus	£195.00	Call for our new Summer '90 catalogue, over 136 pages of Software Development Tools.			
Smalltalk/V	£65.00	Turbo Functions	£65.00		£179.00	Turbo Professional	£85.00				
Smalltalk/V 286	£129.00		£129.00		£179.00	TRANSLATORS					
Snobol 4+	£65.00	dBase Tools for C Graphic	£99.00		£179.00	BAS_C Commercial	£320.00				
			£255.00		£179.00	Bastoe	£515.00				
					£179.00	dBx dBASE to C v.4.7	£389.00				

EXE - OCTOBER 1990

THE SOFTWARE CONSTRUCTION CO. LTD.
 1 THE MALTINGS, GREEN DRIFT, ROYSTON, HERTS. SG8 5DB (0763) 244114 FAX. (0763) 244025

```

/* this creates the extended SampleDraw menus */
Def buildMenu(self | m1 a1 a2 a3 a4 a5 a6 a7 a8 p1)
{
    m1 := create(new(Menu), self);
    a1 := new(MenuItem, "&Width!", 100, #width);
    :
    and so on creating other menus here
    a7 := new(MenuItem, "&Pie", 106, #pie);
    addItem(p1, a3);
    :
    add other menu items to parent / popups

    addItem(m1, p1);
    drawMenu(self);
}

```

Figure 4 - Building Windows menus Interactively

it was not possible to clutter up the browser with classes (there simply wasn't enough memory). Now it is different. Some class categories, or some more advanced method, are desirable. Project filters (allowing only certain classes to be viewed within a specified project) would be helpful, as would be the ability to allocate classes to projects dynamically. The manual should stress the role of project support in the environment more, as a class librarian is essential in any OOP based project.

The memory management scheme is still a little strange. Could we not just have a single homogeneous 16 MB address space? Neow (UK distributor) says that the forthcoming '32-bit kernel' will address this problem - but perhaps only for the OS/2 PM version.

The installation program should be Windows-based (I don't want to be reminded that MS-DOS exists). However, it is very painless and certainly one of the better examples of the variety.

V3.0 upgrade

Whitewater, Actor's manufacturer, introduced V1.0 as far back as 1985 and, despite problems (V1.2 had only 70 KB - 80 KB available for application code), has ended up with a sophisticated and mature development system. The upgrade from Actor V2.0 to V3.0 was not as revolutionary as the upgrade in Windows itself. Whitewater overcame the code space problems in V1.2 by introducing memory swapping scheme for V2.0. This remains in V3.0, but can use real memory (as opposed to disk) and consequently is much faster. Disk-based code swapping can still be invoked if only 640 KB is available. The new version can use the whole 16 MB Windows memory for storing objects (bit maps etc). There is now a full 1 MB of space available for static and dynamic memory respectively, allowing programs up to 2 MB in size. (Static memory is the memory used by the class definitions - the code you write. Dynamic memory is used by the objects you create inside the programming environment and the objects your program creates while running.)

The class library has also been upgraded to cope with the new Windows features (combo boxes, high-level support for hierarchical menus and the ability to run multiple Actor sessions simultaneously). Figure 4 shows a fragment of code to build menus dynamically (ie not defined in a resource). The manuals have also been rewritten, improving an already high standard.

Does Actor replace the Windows SDK? Not completely. There is not enough detailed explanation of Windows internals

***I am sure that,
as time passes,
Actor will be
seen more and
more as a
mainstream
development tool***

to be able to create novel combinations of existing Windows features. Two examples spring to mind. The MDI interface is men-

tioned only briefly; the Actor developer is referred to the SDK for more information. The support for DDE is primitive. It would be very difficult to improve this state of affairs without more extensive Windows reference. Whitewater is reputedly able to supply some classes on the understanding that they are not officially supported yet - (available 'real soon now').

The Actor system does not stand alone. Whitewater has provided a full set of complementary tools. The ObjectGraphics tool, discussed above, allows complex graphics to be defined and used in programs. A Resource Toolkit aids the creation of dialog boxes, bitmaps etc. For database programmers, there is Wintrieve, an ISAM file manager which acts as a server for multiple applications offering unlimited numbers of indexes for each file. All code produced by these tools can be included royalty-free with your program.

Conclusion

I believe that Actor can contribute effectively in four main areas. It features prominently in many large corporations programming efforts (Whitewater claims to have developed it as a product suitable for Fortune 100 companies). Like Smalltalk, it is ideal for rapid prototyping. However, it is clearly designed to produce 'real' programs. I am sure that, as time passes, it will be seen more and more as a mainstream development tool, especially in the hands of those writing for vertical markets. There is another role for Actor; it is a wonderful vehicle for those wishing to learn Windows. The interactive environment makes it an ideal way of experimenting with the system.

There are many other Actor features that I have not mentioned. It is apparent that Actor is mature, extensible and up to the task - it could be said to be in a class of its own (geddit). If you need to do Windows programming, I believe that there has never been a better time or a better way! If you are not doing Windows programming, why not?

EXE

Joe Borkoles is a Research Scientist at the HCI Group, Queen Mary and Westfield College, London University. He has himself used Actor in anger, while developing a multi-media training package. Thanks to Neow (06286 68334) for supplying the review copies of Actor V3.0 and ObjectGraphics. Prices are £545 for Actor V3.0 and £295 for ObjectGraphics.

TURBO PROLOG USERS:
CALL FOR UPGRADE SPECIAL OFFER

PROLOG

UNIX VERSION
AVAILABLE NOW!



FOR THE REAL WORLD

Scheduling at a major international airline. Resource allocation in a large urban hospital. Herd management on a goat ranch in the Australian outback. The tool of choice for all these software applications: PDC Prolog™.

The reason: PDC's uncompromising commitment to provide a development environment that combines the advanced language features of symbolic processing with commercial-grade speed and reliability.

The result? You can write full-featured, robust Prolog applications that don't need an overstuffed run-time environment and a sizzling 386 with tons of extra memory. And you won't get slow, "ivory tower" performance, either.

Prototyping: Prolog's compact grammar and flexibility let you "Storyboard" your program quickly and make changes easily. Unfortunately, other implementations are too slow, too bulky and too hard to maintain to make it past the prototype stage. Our type system and proprietary global flow

analysis provide native code generation so tight you're likely to find that your "prototype" is fast and compact enough to be the final version.

Object filing system: Lists, trees, graphs, rules—whatever data abstraction best models your problem—you can store it with our built-in database facility just as easily as if it were a fixed-length record in a conventional database. Maintain as many databases as required and index your objects with our super-fast B+ trees in networked applications.

Multi-language programming: The best kind of tool is one that works well with others. PDC Prolog generates standard object files, so you can easily link your Prolog code to programs or modules written in C, assembler or other languages. And it doesn't matter which language is the "calling" language.

Multi-platform programming: Your PDC Prolog source code runs equally well right now under MS-DOS, OS/2, or SCO Unix System V/386.

PROLOG
DEVELOPMENT
CENTER

PDC Prolog: A Tool for Serious Programmers

PDC Prolog Compiler

For MS-DOS £ 245
For OS/2 + DOS £ 595
For SCO Unix £1995

PDC Prolog Toolbox

For all versions £125
Shipping and Handling extra.
Visa and MasterCard accepted.
To order call 0753 889972

INTELLISOFT (UK) LTD

77A PACKHORSE ROAD
GERRARDS CROSS
BUCKS. SL9 8PQ
Telephone: 0753 889972
Fax: 0753 883983

Outside the U.K., contact:

Prolog Development Center, APS
H.J. Holst Vej 5 A
DK-2605 Broendby, Denmark
Telephone: +45 36 72 10 22
FAX: +45 36 72 02 69
MCI Mail: PDC-Copenhagen

PCD Prolog is a trademark of Prolog Development Center, SCO Unix System V/386 is a trademark of the Santa Cruz Operation. Turbo Prolog is a trademark of Borland International.

PROFESSIONAL
USER'S GUIDE
NOW AVAILABLE!
Call for details

Microsoft Speaks!

C++ is the language of the moment. Yet the biggest player in the arena is conspicuously absent. Microsoft's Andrew King explains what's up.

Programming is in a state of flux. Application development is moving from character-based to GUI environments, from single-tasking to multi-tasking systems, from isolated to client-server architectures, from procedural to object-oriented programming, and from C to C++. The decisions that vendors make now will define programming for the next decade.

It is for this reason that Microsoft is committed to working through the many issues involved, and delivering a high-quality C++ professional development system. Microsoft is currently developing a C++ professional development system that is a superset of C++ release 2.1. This product will be offered as an upgrade to existing C customers.

Development Issues

Microsoft pioneered several language features that are now part of every personal computer C compiler - for example, the `near`, `far`, and `huge` keywords for manipulating data in the segmented architecture of the Intel family of microprocessors. Microsoft's C++ team in Redmond recognise that several issues are crucial to the development of a reliable and productivity enhancing C++ product.

Most important is the coexistence of C++ and C. Because C has become the standard programming tool for many of the PC industry's leading developers, it is critical that C and C++ code coexist. The huge investments already made in the production of existing C code must not be wasted. Modules written in C must be able to use, and be used by, modules written in C++. Microsoft is committed to supporting this coexistence.

Portability between languages is another vital issue. Over the last few years, Microsoft has built a family of interconnected development tools: from the Programmers WorkBench, through inter-language calling, to common tools such as the CodeView debugger, Microsoft has enabled developers to select the language best suited for

their particular task. The logical extension of inter-language calling is the ability to create and work with object libraries in various languages, whether C++, Object Pascal or other languages that acquire object-oriented extensions. Careful design and implementation of the manner in which code and data are accessed, the object model, is imperative. Without this, developers who select one language over another might well be stranded in a dead-end solution.

Microsoft hasn't rushed into C++ because it wants to be the most innovative AND the most reliable

Microsoft has recognised that application development under object-oriented systems has been held back because of the high memory overhead and general poor performance of the systems themselves. Implementation efficiency is thus one of the most pressing issues facing developers of C++ compilers. Microsoft's goal is to improve the execution performance of the AT&T object model until C++ execution times are as close to C as possible. Anything less, developers will be hesitant to move their current C-based projects to C++.

One area of opportunity in object-oriented programming is the class library. Two types of class libraries dominate the market: 'wrapper' classes and 'true object' classes.

Wrapper classes are typically created from existing C libraries; either standard ones that are supplied with the compiler, or specialised libraries from third party vendors. Wrapper classes are a convenient way to provide C++ functionality, bundling the data and prescribed

functions into a class. A wrapper class for an existing application programming interface (API), such as the OS/2 operating system API, would be an example of this kind of library.

True object libraries are engineered as object libraries from the bottom up. Unlike wrapper-class libraries, these facilitate the creation of applications that benefit from data abstraction, inheritance and flexibility provided by C++. Well-designed object libraries, providing a high level of abstraction, portability and reusability, will play an increasingly important role in application development, especially for graphical environments. Building these classes is one of the greatest challenges facing the C++ community.

Microsoft is developing both object libraries and wrapper-class libraries, with a focus on the design and implementation of object libraries for graphical environments. Graphical environments are well suited to the principles of object-oriented design and are inherently message driven. Microsoft will provide wrapper classes, as appropriate, to allow C++ programmers access to the system-level functionality they have grown accustomed to using.

The potential exists for confusion between these two types of libraries. Customers who purchase a C++ 'class library' that is marketed as an 'object library' may be disappointed to learn that the library is nothing more than wrapper classes. Library vendors have the responsibility to make the distinction clear.

Systems Software

Microsoft Windows and OS/2 Presentation Manager lend themselves to object-oriented programming. The importance of C++ to Microsoft is underlined by the fact that object-oriented development straddles both the languages group and the operating systems group in Redmond. The graphical environments preceded the popularity of serious object-oriented languages and were programmed using tradi-

Developing software on a LAN is fast, efficient, and dangerous.

We make it safe, controllable and auditable.

Experienced managers are rightly concerned about the integrity of LAN development environments. It's too easy to overwrite or corrupt files.

To safely develop on a LAN you need control over file changes, the ability to recover any module revision or system version, audit trails, and security that doesn't hamper productivity.

The solution: our LAN development environment, three tools that operate independently or snap together synergistically.

The primary element is PVCS which provides version



control and change management features, file and function security, automatic audit trail and detailed project reports.

The best way to access PVCS is via our Professional Editor

(SPE), an extensible control centre that simplifies access to any tool and provides industrial-strength editing. SPE invokes PVCS automatically. Just open modules to edit and the PVCS window pops open.

The final element in our LAN development environment is

PolyMake-a sophisticated tool for automatically performing correct builds. A single command recompiles all modules that have been changed, re-links as necessary, and produces a correct, conforming program.

APPROVED DEALERS

Software Paradise
Avenue House, King Edward Avenue
Caerphilly Mid Glamorgan CF8 1HE
Tel: (0222) 887521

Computer Solutions Limited
Canada Road, Byfleet
Surrey KT14 7HQ
Tel: (0932) 52744

Grey Matter Limited
Prigg Meadow, Ashburton
Devon TQ13 7DF
Tel: (0364) 53499

Roundhill Computer
Systems Limited
Orchard House
Ogbourne St. George,
Marlborough, Wiltshire SN8 1SU
Tel: (0672) 84535

Reflex Technology Limited
9 Buckingham Place
Bellfield Road, High Wycombe
Bucks HP13 5HW
Tel: (0494) 465907

Frontline Distribution Limited
Intec 1, Wade Road, Basingstoke
Hampshire RG24 0NE
Tel: (0256) 463344

System Science
3-5 Cynthia Street
London N1 9JF
Tel: 071-833 1022

Software Express
Portmill House, Portmill Lane,
Hitchin, Herts SG5 1DJ
Tel: (0462) 422525

Develop Microsoft Windows Applications Fast!



“How Did You Get This Windows Application Done So Fast?

“Everyone Else Is Still Reading the Manuals...”

Two New Products
For C And Actor Programmers

WinTrieve™
ISAM indexed file manager. Only \$395, no royalties.

Whitewater Resource Toolkit™
Edit dialog boxes, bitmaps, icons and more. Only \$195.

Call Now For More Information!

The Windows Advantage

You've selected Microsoft Windows as your graphical user interface. Windows applications are easier for end-users to learn and use. It is the standard for PCs.

Now you want Windows applications completed as fast as possible. But it takes time for your programmers to get up to speed on the intricacies of Windows development.

Why The Delay For Windows Applications?

Programming for the Windows environment is very different from character-based programming. Just learning the 450 Windows function calls can take months. Getting used to its event-driven system and memory management takes additional time.

Programmers who are new to Windows development are looking for support to help them produce high-quality Windows programs quickly and efficiently.

3 Ways To Speed Up Windows Application Development

Now there are specific ways to speed up applications development under Windows.

- **Code reduction.** There is a fast, effective way to develop Windows applications. A way that cuts the amount of

code needed. A way that by-passes much of the complexity of Windows programming. A way that doesn't compromise performance.

- **Short learning curve.** There is an easy, convenient way to get your entire programming staff up to speed with Windows within weeks.
- **From prototype to complete application.** There is a way to quickly develop prototypes of Windows applications in days, not months. Then, turn those into completed applications quickly.

1 Product, 3 Solutions

There is one product which brings all three solutions to your Windows programmers. It's called **Actor**®.

Actor is a proven product. It's now being used in thousands of software development groups world-wide.

Actor Does Windows

Actor gives your programmers a fast, effective way to develop Windows applications. **Actor**'s complete development environment allows you to produce everything from prototypes through stand-alone applications. Programs developed in **Actor** are fast and support all Windows features.

Actor offers interactive source code debugging and testing—greatly reducing development time. Your programmers

benefit from high code reusability because **Actor** is an object-oriented programming language. This allows them to build on existing code, eliminating duplication of effort. They can even dynamically link to existing C code.

Actor also provides one more essential: fast, responsive support from The Whitewater Group® recognized worldwide as leaders in Windows programming.

If you are programming applications for Windows, you should be using **Actor**. Users report that **Actor** cuts Windows programming time by at least 50%.

Act Now!

See for yourself how **Actor** can help your Windows programmers! The first step is to order our free booklet, **For Faster, Better, Smaller, Smarter Windows Programming**. Examine detailed information about using **Actor**, complete with actual source code examples.

Call us at 312/328-3800. We'll send you the booklet and complete details about **Actor**.

Take 60 seconds now to save months of development time in the future.

NEOW - The Windows Specialists

Unit 12, Progress Business Centre,
Whittle Parkway, Slough, SL1 6DQ.
Telephone: 06286 68334. Fax: 06286 65722

All trademarks acknowledged

tional procedural methods. Therefore, as object-oriented languages evolve, it makes sense to reassess the way programmers access systems software platforms. The object-oriented systems technology at Microsoft consists of three modules: building the infrastructure, programming support, and user interface tools.

With traditional PC programming languages, the object .OBJ (not to be confused with objects) was defined. Analogously, for C++ and other object-oriented languages, Microsoft will define a common model for storing objects (OOP objects) in the system, and mechanisms for accessing system objects. This common object model will allow multiple languages, tools and libraries all to work together. The object model defines the way objects are accessed by the system and user programs. The design and definition of the object model is the foundation upon which everything else is built. Microsoft's common object model has two significant components - the abstract object model and the runtime object model.

The abstract object model provides the protocols for handling objects within the system. It consists of two managers: the abstract object manager and the system ob-

ject manager. The abstract manager provides an environment-independent way for objects to be used by the system. This provides an abstract protocol for managing objects, eliminates the need for abstract objects to be aware of their environment, and allows objects to be shared between applications. The system object manager defines the low-level operational aspects of dealing with objects. It allows protocols and mechanisms to support persistent objects and object sharing between processes, applications, languages and even vendors.

The run-time object manager handles how objects are used at execution time. This handling is highly efficient, and optimised for handling virtual methods, across both time and space. Extensibility and flexibility are also significant considerations. The model will support DLLs and communication between applications. Continuing Microsoft's emphasis on inter-language issues, the runtime object manager will also use a common, inter-language format for object access.

vendors of compilers, libraries, and add-on tools must develop methodical, scientific test sites to ensure that programmers have reliable tools. Microsoft hasn't rushed into the C++ market, because the company wants to be sure that its C++ product is the most reliable, as well as the most innovative.

The launch of Microsoft Windows 3.0, and the growing corporate interest in OS/2 Presentation Manager, has thrown down the development gauntlet to programmers. End-users are now demanding graphical applications that are easier to work with and increase productivity. Tomorrow's graphical applications will be developed using object-oriented systems. Before this can happen, C++ needs the infrastructure, inter-language calling, programming support, and user-interface tools that will enable programmers to make use of present C code and break new ground using C++ code. Microsoft's C++ product will meet all these needs.

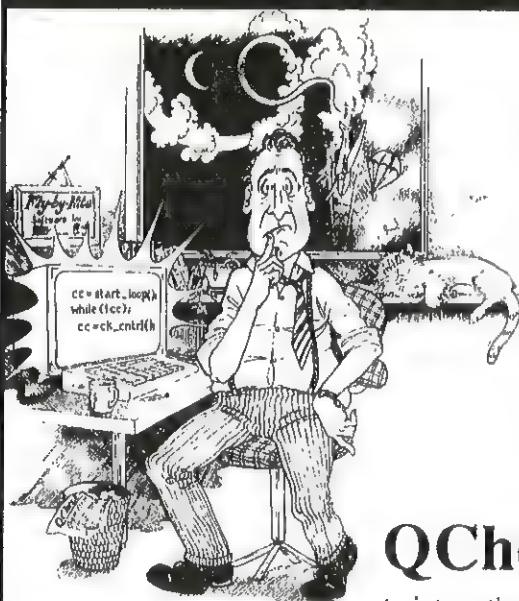
EXE

Andrew King is the Languages Product Manager with Microsoft UK in Reading. We all await Microsoft's next move with interest.

The Future

Because it is a relatively new language, C++ lacks the body of test code that exists for C, BASIC or Pascal. It is Microsoft's policy that

THE SOFTWARE TESTING NIGHTMARE ?



- Are you serious about the way you develop programs?
(Of course I am)
- Do you test your programs?
(Doesn't everybody?)
- How much do you test your programs?
(I try out all, well most, of its functions)
- Do you look forward to testing your programs?
(Who does?)
- Can you quantify how much you test your programs?
(How could I, even if I wanted to?)
- Have you considered the implications of not being able to demonstrate that you have fully tested your program?
(...Ah, um...not really yet)

QCheck is a unique program that enables professional software developers

to interactively find out how much their program has been exercised. It also provides objective evidence in the form of listings showing unexecuted lines. For DOS high level language compilers. A single user licence is £150.00+VAT (*how much does just one undetected bug cost you?*)

Also - **ETP** an Epson- to Postscript- translation utility that allows existing applications to print to your Postscript laser printer, whether connected locally or on your network. A single user licence costs £55.00 + VAT.

Telephone 0883-341697, Fax 0883-341343
Seltek Ltd., Seltek House, 38 Westway, CATERHAM, Surrey. CR3 5TP.

SELTEK

Software Interrupts Disabled

Many of the disabled have their own PCs. Much of the software they buy doesn't work. Dan O'Brien finds out why, and gives some guide lines for developers.

Almost all disabled people who can afford it buy a computer: usually a PC-compatible. Connected to suitable I/O devices, even the most severely handicapped benefit from using one. Some of the gains come from using the machine as a tool to overcome their disability - to operate appliances remotely, or to allow deaf users to use the telephone via a modem. But many disabled buy a computer simply to use conventional packages: spreadsheets, word-processors or data bases.

It's not always easy, though. Commercial PC software can be very intolerant of strange systems (as anyone with unorthodoxies in their CONFIG.SYS will tell you). Naturally, PCs used by the disabled - particularly the visually disabled - are often adapted in some way, with extra hardware and software replacing the more usual I/O peripherals.

The Add-ons

The range of add-ons is vast. The simplest are low-tech adaptations of familiar hardware: many partially sighted users work with standard PCs with a 36" screen monitor and a large-print keyboard. Others are more complex - like the Optacon II (the Optical-to-Tactile Converter), which is an awe-inspiring combination of a hand-held camera and 100 vibrating rods. The rods are arranged in an array of 5 by 20, and produce a tactile image of the text being scanned. The system can also be connected to a PC, where the mouse is used to point to the area of the screen that should be reproduced. A snip at £3195. In fact, there is a great deal of very impressive technology at the £3000 to £10,000 price level: OCR readers, braille displays, home appliance drivers, advanced screen magnifiers. Oddly enough, however, few users can afford one of these machines on top of the cost of their PCs.

Cheaper I/O systems are more ingenious than dazzling. Many readers will remember the coverage given to the Microwriter by computer magazines in the early 80's. The Microwriter was a very clever arrangement of seven keys which replaced an entire keyboard. Once accustomed to it, users were reckoned to be able to type faster on the Microwriter than was physically possible on normal keyboards. It never caught on, but has reappeared recently as the Agenda, and is one of many keyboard adaptations more suited to the disabled than the standard layout. For disabled users unable to use their limbs, suck-blow systems such as the Possum range can also operate as standard keyboards.

On the output side, the two most popular replacements for the screen are speech synthesisers and braille displays. Not everyone can read braille, and, because of its specialist nature, the hardware tends to be expensive, so the swing seems to be towards

speech systems. Some are self-contained and smart, like the Votrax boxes. It's more usual now, however, for the hardware to be relatively dim-witted, with most of the hard work being done by TSRs. This move to software is noticeable in all areas of disabled development. A few years ago, the only way braille typists could enter data, for example, was by attaching an expensive braille keyboard to the serial port. Now, a simple TSR converts a normal AT keyboard into one usable by a blind typist. This lowers prices, although it does have the disadvantage of increasing incompatibility.

The Problems

Usually developers try to avoid these sort of problems by allowing their software to be customised to work on a range of common configurations. Unfortunately, few companies recognise disabled hardware as common and, just as architects will happily dump public amenities at the top of trea-

- Follow the TeSSeRact/Borland TSR conventions.
- Allow redirection.
- Allow a text-mode GUI.
- Allow the defaults to be redefined, and automatically load-up on starting the application.
- Don't expect users to be able to swap cables around, change hardware and so on.
- Don't depend on sound cues.
- Have a consistent interface.
- Try to avoid flashing characters, and allow colour choices to be redefined.

Figure 1 - Guidelines in Writing for the Disabled

The world is flat!

The Berlin Wall will never come down!
It is difficult to introduce software into
North America!

Well, here goes another world class myth...

OTG Systems, Inc. can help establish your software product in North America. We offer a competent sales and marketing consulting service. If you have tried or have always wanted to introduce your software into the North American marketplace, OTG can provide your organisation with a great opportunity.

OTG Systems, Inc. will work with your budget and provide a comprehensive mix of sales activities, follow-up and support. We will also help you identify additional sales and marketing channels which best suit your software product. We have worked successfully with software firms in the United Kingdom and other parts of Europe.



Tele 717.222.9100
FAX 717.222.9103

OTG SYSTEMS, INC.
Suite 300
Rts. 106 & 374
Clifford, PA 18413-0239

In the 1990's over \$40,000,000,000 will be spent on software in North America. Contact OTG Systems now to channel some of those dollars into your organisation.

CIRCLE NO. 322

FORTRAN

SPAG – Software Renewal
SPAG rejuvenates old FORTRAN programs. It analyses the bewildering jumble of GOTOs, arithmetic IFs etc. which are characteristic of old-style FORTRAN, and re-writes programs using modern structured programming constructs. Output from SPAG is neatly indented and structured but, amazingly, is exactly equivalent logically to the input spaghetti code. "a MUST-HAVE product" (Programmer's Journal, June 89).

Forcheck – Static Analysis

Spring clean your FORTRAN with Forcheck, the ultimate static analyser! Forcheck identifies clutter (unused variables, COMMON blocks etc.), and checks arguments lists and COMMON blocks for consistency. It also produces valuable documentation (CALL trees, cross reference charts etc.), and there is a comprehensive, but optional ANSI conformance check.

SPAG and Forcheck are available for PC, Sun, Vax, Prime, etc.

FTN77/386 – Power User's Compiler

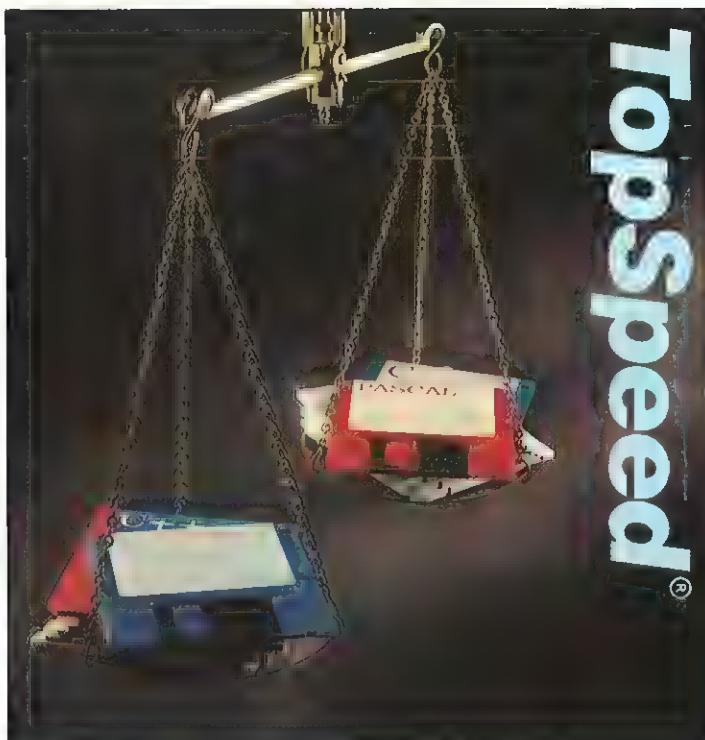
FTN77/386 uses DOS extender technology to turn a 386 based PC into a powerful engineering workstation. With FTN77/386, your programs run under MS-DOS, but have a 4 GIGABYTE address space and super-mini performance. FTN77/386 is a full ANSI 77 compiler validated by the US Dept of Commerce, with many extensions for mainframe and DOS compatibility. A window based source level debugger and profiler is included. Compilation is blazingly fast, and compile and run-time diagnostics are the best available. If you use FORTRAN, you MUST check this one out!

SIMPLEPLOT, the powerful mainframe graphics package, is now available for use with FTN77/386. With SIMPLEPLOT, you can create graphs, charts, contour maps etc. by a few simple calls. For lower level graphics, try our

interface to the excellent MetaWINDOW package.

Polyhedron Software Ltd.,
Magdalen House, 98 Abingdon Road,
Standlake, Witney OX8 7RN, England.
Tel: (0865) 300579. Fax: (0865) 300932.

CIRCLE NO. 323



TopSpeed®

**Are you weighing
up the pros & cons
of your next choice
of language?**

Will the language you choose today meet your development needs of tomorrow? How can you save the time and money already invested in past projects? Can you make the most of the skills you have now, and yet still keep up-to-date with developments in programming technology? A fine balancing act by any standards.

DOS or OS/2, a first time user or a professional developer, the choice has never been easier. TopSpeed, from Jensen & Partners International, is a growing family of languages which share the same code generator, linker and run time system, as well as the much acclaimed TopSpeed development environment. All TopSpeed languages simply slot in to form a *true* multi-language programming environment.

Whatever your choice of languages, now or in the future, keep the balance in your favour! Contact JPI on 071 253 4333 or write to Jensen & Partners UK Ltd, The Turnmill, 63 Clerkenwell Road, London EC1M 5NP. Fax: 071 251 1442.

YES! Please keep me updated on the TopSpeed range of languages and compilers. I am interested in:

C++ Pascal Modula-2 Other _____

Name: _____ Position: _____

Organisation/Company: _____

Address: _____ Postcode: _____

Tel: _____

**Jensen & Partners
International**

EXE 11-90

CIRCLE NO. 324

DOS | PC-NFS | UNIX

*If you can't beat it - join it
 because you can program it*

Sun PC-NFS Programmers Toolkit - a C-library interface to TCP/IP and NFS protocols

Berkeley socket library and RPC library

Microsoft C-compatible with network services (YP) support

File and print redirection and file locking support in run-time mode

Also: toolkits/libraries for TCP/IP over OS/2, VAX/VMS and X

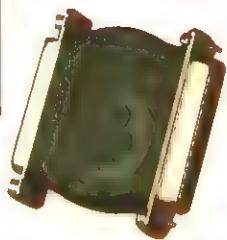


CIRCLE NO. 325

OUR DONGLE IS DIFFERENT

— MAKE THE RIGHT CHOICE IN SOFTWARE PROTECTION —

- Since 1983, over 500 000 keys sold to 2,900 software houses and large companies worldwide.
- High-level protection due to the original combination of a physically unique hardware wiring for each software developer and corresponding encrypted assembler call-routines.
- Over 55 languages supported in DOS, Unix, OS/2 and Windows.



— A comprehensive range of software security products :

* **THE ELECTRONIC KEY** for standard packages.

* **THE MEMORY KEY** in which information can be stored and conveniently reprogrammed without a programming adapter, even at the end-user's site.

* **THE MAC MEMORY KEY.**

* **THE MICROPROCESSOR KEY** for micro-computers, workstations and mini-computers equipped with an RS 232 port (whatever the language or the operating system).

MICROPHAR, european leader in software protection, is distributed in 9 countries in Europe and America.

CLEARSOFT, Littleburn Ind. Estate, Langley Moor, Durham DH7 8HG, ENGLAND
 Tel: 091 378 9191 Fax: 091 378 9393

CIRCLE NO. 326

cherous steps and then hide behind tiny revolving doors, so many developers forget the needs of the disabled market.

To be fair, it's not entirely their fault. There are an awful lot of peripherals, and most look intimidatingly alien to programmers accustomed to a screen, keyboard and mouse system. A blow-suck tube seems a long way from a familiar QWERTY keyboard. Output devices are even more daunting. It's hard to imagine how to code flexibly enough for a 40 character braille display as well as a screen full of windows. And how could one possibly write a GUI that the blind could use?

In fact, adapting current applications to the needs of the disabled is not difficult. Generally, disabled add-ons are designed to be as unobtrusive as possible. Some devices, for example, are plug-in cards, operating straight through the bus and are, therefore, essentially invisible to applications running on the 80x86. This is how the more expens-

ive screen enlargers work, taking their information direct from screen RAM. More often, peripherals will hide their idiosyncrasies behind TSR utilities that trap screen and keyboard operations. This allows even quite exotic peripherals to be driven by standard screen/keyboard applications.

These drivers can be quite sophisticated. Screen reader TSRs, for example, are used by the blind or partially sighted to allow them to use a PC screen - the TSR selects important information from the screen, and relays it to a brailleur or speech system (see 'Discerning Readers'). Other aids for the disabled are just TSRs, with no extra hardware required. The cheaper screen enlargers work this way, scaling one half of the screen rather like the 'zoom' feature on drawing packages. That is, they do if the TSR and the application can work together.

Which brings us back to square one. Even with the most intelligent TSRs and the most benign hardware, some applications will

refuse to work. It is tempting here to give up: on any given system, after all, there are always one or two programs that won't boot. Tough luck if it's Windows 3.

The Solutions

This attitude (apart from showing a *shocking* cynicism about this wonderful industry of ours) also misses one of more interesting aspects of coding around these problems. Generally, compatibility guides revolve around quite small (and usually irritatingly picky) coding constraints: always use your API, never directly address hardware, never even think of being incompatible with MS-DOS V1.0. But because of the nature of disability, and the resilience of TSRs fully accustomed to such dirty tricks, guides to disabled systems compatibility concentrate more upon design flaws in the user interface. In fact, most of the insurmountable difficulties of the disabled are simply 'abled' irritations with interface design magnified.

To give an example: one of the guidelines suggested by disabled systems designers is to allow interface defaults set by the user to be automatically loaded up at the start of every session. A reasonable request - everyone understands the irritation of having to reload the colours and key-codes with which they feel comfortable. But for a disabled user, it could well be impossible to use the program at all until a suitable set-up had been entered. And if that inability includes being unable to enter the 'load new setup' command, the program is as good as useless.

Fortunately, the areas where software falls down are easily correctable: they're also largely due to sloppy program design. Some of them are deliberate awkwardnesses: copy protection (particularly dongling) can play merry heck with disabled interfaces. Most, however, are features that programs are better off without, and were only left in because they are just seen as a minor irritation to most users. Others are features that most users, I suspect, would appreciate in their software anyway. Figure 1 gives a brief summary.

The Guidelines

Not all the guidelines are high-level design considerations: the first two come straight from the grubby underworld of MS-DOS command programming. Standard I/O redirection (as used in MS-DOS's CTTY command) is one of those MS-DOS dark corners that seems to have been included so that Microsoft could say 'oh yes, we've got that.' Certainly, its use is not as widespread on PCs as it is in UNIX. A shame, as it does

Discerning Readers

One of the smartest pieces of software used by the disabled is a screen reader. There are a number on the market, including an official IBM release, but they all work on roughly the same principle. Users press a hot-key that freezes the current application. The screen reader TSR takes over and dumps any text on the screen out to the serial port, where it will be interpreted and spoken by a voice-synthesiser unit, or else displayed on a braille panel. Naturally, this can take a large amount of time for a full screen dump, so most screen readers have evolved some way of selecting what, on the screen, is worth saying (or braille). Simple screen readers will keep an eye on the PC's hardware cursor. If it moves, they will send out whatever was in its old location. This is a fine approach for command-line programs, but it will miss any direct poking into screen memory. In fact, cursor readers are lost on any program that refreshes more than one screen item at a time. This makes it impractical for windowed software.

More intelligent readers look for areas of change on the whole screen. Obviously, this can slow things down if done indiscriminately; not every change on the screen reveals new information. There is no point in speaking the text changes caused by a window move, for example. The smartest systems are even more discriminating, looking for updates of particular text, in a particular colour, in a particular place. This covers most of the problems, but requires individual customisation for each application. These definitions can be quite awkward to implement (the IBM ScreenReader files read like high-level source code) and can be thrown entirely by cosmetic changes to the application. With some savvy, confused readers can guess the importance of unknown appearances, but even the best can be thrown.

Icons and other graphics are, of course, ignored. More frustrating is the difficulty in capturing even plain text on a graphics screen. Text in a graphics mode is just another slice of bit-map to a TSR, and given the number of fonts, sizes and styles modern GUIs use, any graphic screenreader would require some pretty hefty OCR algorithms in order to reconstruct the original ASCII. This is one of the reasons why a text mode option is so important to include in a windowing application.

All this may sound somewhat pessimistic - it's not. Most applications can be handled by the current batch of readers with a little effort. Even GUIs are surmountable. With the growing acceptance of API-based WIMP systems, companies are working on readers that trap 'write text to screen' function calls, allowing the original text to be pulled off the argument list. Simple. Now, if only programmers *always* used library functions...

allow disabled users the ability to run the MS-DOS command line from the serial port I/O. It's a quick and easy way of rendering text applications usable, and any application that uses standard I/O handles will support it. There are some famous exceptions, however: Microsoft BASIC writes straight to the video screen. The chief argument for skipping the MS-DOS I/O system in this way is speed; fair enough, but a self-respecting program should at least include an option to turn slow screen writes back on. Note that this guideline only really applies to text-only programs run off the command line: there is no sense in trying to half-comply within a graphics application. More sensible would be to allow some internal redirection: an option to take commands from the serial port, perhaps.

Complying to the almost-industry-standard Tesseract/Borland TSR conventions is pretty obvious. Again, remember that a system that will not allow TSRs is not just irritating to disabled users, it is entirely useless. Terminal programs were cited as particularly bad offenders here. Some, for example, feel that if they supply Sidekick-like utilities within the program themselves, they can stomp all over the interrupt table. Not so.

Text mode GUI operation is very important. As the box on screen readers explain, graphics mode environments are difficult to translate for any other device, even if the information presented is largely text. A text-based program should be able to run in an MDA mode, if pushed: Microsoft Word is a good example of a program which, while normally running in on a graphics screen, can run to text only. And text mode is *always* faster.

We have already mentioned loadable defaults; the swapping disks guideline should be obvious. 'Don't depend on sound cues' may need some explaining. This sugges-

tion cropped up after one user mentioned a program that signalled a dangerous state by bleeping. No other signal was given. Everything on screen continued as normal, and the program responded as though nothing had happened, except for the constant beep. Annoying and confusing for users who could hear the warning; useless to a user with impaired hearing. A trivial

formation. The rule is: either use consistent rules, or (like Lotus 1-2-3) have clearly demarcated areas for differing types of message. Don't give each message its own special spot and colour.

Allowing colour choices to be redefined is another one on the universal wish list. Or at least, one would presume so: the issue of whether users should choose their display colours is a bit of a controversial one in the world of interface design. Apparently, most people choose horribly cutesy pastels and productivity (for some reason) then nose-dives. The situation is very confused: one book eventually suggests that programs based on neural networks should decide on the correct combination, which sounds like passing the buck to me. For disabled users at least, user choice is preferable. The range of visual disabilities means that some seemingly perfect colour combinations are unsuitable. Playing around with the colour options also allows screen readers more flexibility. The warning against flashing text is there as several visual disorders make flashing symbols difficult to read. And most people find them annoying anyway.

Most disabled developers have little time to work on new and better products

guideline, perhaps, but more widespread than one might think. The spell-checker I'm using now (which bleeps when I type an incorrect word) would be just as unusable. Small visual prompts are not difficult to include, and could easily be turned off by those who found it distracting.

Consistency is interesting. One smart trick screen readers use to decide on the significance of new text is to guess where the next important message will appear. So a screen reader will always keep an eye on either side of a drop-down menu, because this is where sub-menus often pop up. Other areas of the screen are always seen as important: error lines, for example. A side effect of this is that it is very hard for screen readers to cope with inconsistent interfaces that throw up their windows in a haphazard way. Wordstar, for example, is terribly capricious in its positioning of in-

More Problems...

Following these guidelines helps, but it's clearly no guarantee of invulnerability and it certainly does not cover every difficulty. To be absolutely sure, of course, applications need to be tried out and tested. Unfortunately, the big application firms aren't exactly forthcoming in allowing charities to test their software. Companies are generally very keen initially, and show sincere inclinations to help out in the interests of universal brotherhood and good advertising copy. Unfortunately, the good intentions usually fade away in a flurry of departmental shuffles. The bigger the company, the worse the record. One well-known spreadsheet manufacturer practically vanishes when asked. Ironically enough, IBM themselves are disarmingly nice, with a free advice line based in Warwick (0800 269 545), a good record in supplying disabled systems designers with the latest software, and a number of active disabled research centres both here and in the US. (The disabled in America are rather better off in a number of ways, thanks to a stipulation in all federal contracts that government systems should be accessible to the disabled. Watch those big names reappear.)

Given all this intransigence, most disabled developers are forced to buy the software as it appears, and are kept busy overhauling their software with each new release, eliminating the new problems that new versions (almost inevitably) create. This means they



Prospero: the Pascal experts

Language Definition

Prospero Pascal is a full ISO standard Pascal, with a whole range of extensions including dynamic length strings, longreals, random access file handling, bit level manipulation, type breaking, include files and separate compilation. Prospero produced the first ever microcomputer Pascal compiler to be validated as conforming to the ISO standard (for the Z80 under CP/M) in 1983, as well as the first validated Pascal compiler for the IBM PC in 1985.

The Package

As well as a compiler, you get a linker, librarian, cross-reference generator, source level symbolic debugger (except for Z80 systems) and a free technical support hot-line.

Prospero Pascal is available for the following environments.

OS/2	£320	Full support for OS/2 and DOS. Full ISO level 1, with Prospero Workbench, the power programmer's choice.
MS-DOS	£240	As above, but without OS/2 support.
PC clones	£86.91	Personal version.
DOS/GEM	£86.91	Full GEM support, integrated development environment.
DOS→CP/M	£480	MS-DOS hosted Z80 cross compiler.
CP/M-80	£320	Amstrad version available for £49.95.
CP/M-86	£320	Including concurrent DOS.
Helios	£640	T800 transputer implementation.
Atari ST	£86.91	Includes language extensions to support parallelism. Full GEM support, integrated development environment. MC68881 co-processor library available for £60.

Prices include UK shipping, but exclude VAT. For information on any of these products, or any of our other development tools, contact us at the address below.

Prospero Software

LANGUAGES FOR MICROCOMPUTER PROFESSIONALS
190 CASTELNAU, LONDON SW13 9DH, ENGLAND TEL: 081-741 8531 FAX: 081-748 9344

CIRCLE NO. 327

THE WORLD'S FASTEST APPLICATION GENERATOR **ONLY £300**

Pro-C gives you the greatest gift in the computer world — time. You get high quality, fully commented, error free C source code in a fraction of the time it would take to write it by hand.

Pro-C will increase your ability to create programs quickly by generating the source code for menus, reports, screens, windows, and multi-file batch updates. Textbook quality C code is written by us, while the elegant system solutions and exciting new algorithms are created by you.

Pro-C looks and feels like a 4GL, but it's not. You can do prototyping, layout, design and generation of applications without learning a proprietary language, needing massive amounts of memory, or ending up with slow running programs. Best of all Pro-C doesn't require any run-time licenses. Finally, a company that treats you like royalty instead of forcing you to pay them.

Pro-C — the programming partner that does the boring, repetitive coding without complaint, pays for itself every time you use it, and doesn't argue with your obviously brilliant program designs.

PRO-C Order yours to-day. Call **0582 699750**
1 ROTHERWOOD CLOSE, DUNSTABLE, BEDS LU6 1UA

CIRCLE NO. 328

have little time to work on new and better products. It's also quite costly, and the cost is passed onto the user. Most disabled systems are expensive - more expensive in many cases than if they were sold as standard peripherals - and not all the cost comes from the scale of operations.

More solutions?

What could be done? Ideally, applications developers want a test suite: some sort of compliance test for new software. At the moment, this seems impractical. As mentioned, there are many peripherals available, not all of which are manufactured by the same company. Also, the requirements of disabled people vary wildly, and, as we've seen, not every problem is a simple software or hardware incompatibility; design considerations are also important. Perhaps more feasible is to allow the companies and charities that use and support disabled systems access to new software. The box above gives some useful addresses. This isn't a 'please send your used software' appeal, incidentally: but anyone interested in having their software tested, or screen reader configura-

tion files made up for their application should contact us.

Most of the difficulties of the disabled are simply 'abled' irritations with interface design magnified

And, as a footnote (just in case you need someone else convinced), it's worth pointing out from a business point of view that, given the wide networks of advisory centres that most of the charities run, a product passed as usable by the

disabled design companies is much more likely to be recommended to all the disabled people who are considering buying a PC. Which is quite a few extra users.

EXE

Dan O'Brien is the new Staff Writer for EXE Magazine. He cheated in his interview, and copied the REVERSE program from the original on the editor's hard disk.

For those interested: There's not, as yet, one organisation which can deal with any disabled software enquiry. Worse, the only people who are technically proficient enough to assist software developers are already rushed off their feet running support companies for the disabled themselves. As it is the visually disabled who generally suffer most from incompatible software, it is the RNIB who are most involved in testing and advising on software. They can be contacted at their Employment Development and Technology Unit, which is at 224 Great Portland Street, London W1N 6AA. Tel: 071 388 1266. The EXE offices have the addresses of all the major UK developers in this field: we'll send this to anyone who posts us an SAE. Mark the envelope 'Disabled'.



How Does A Company

With Different GUIs

Stick Together?

The hapless programmers who must develop Graphical User Interface applications on the machines in a heterogeneous, all client/server environment, face, if you'll pardon us, a GUI mess.

The solution is ParcPlace Systems' Objectworks®\Smalltalk, Release 4, a new generation of object oriented programming system.

Objectworks\Smalltalk is for software developers to create customised, true colour graphic applications for different computers running under standard windowing systems. For example, create an application under Motif and run it under OpenLook or any other X Window™ System. Or on Macintosh, or PCs under Windows 3.0. The dynamic compilation automatically integrates your application with the platform windowing system you choose.

Also, Objectworks\Smalltalk will enable you to develop and port colour applications with an advanced true colour implementation.

Then there's the Smalltalk Portable Imaging Model (SPIM). With it, developers have only one set of Portable Objects to learn; SPIM does the mapping to the platform graphics facilities and windowing systems. Your application graphics, will look the same on UNIX, PC and Macintosh workstations.

In fact, you can run applications developed in Objectworks\Smalltalk on IBM PS/2s® using Microsoft Windows 3.0, Macintosh® Sun SPARCstations™, DEC stations™, IBM RISC System 6000™, HP 9000™ and Apollo Workstations.

There is already a lot of talk about Objectworks\Smalltalk. John Rymer, analyst for Patricia Seybold's Office Computing Group, said, "It was amazing to see a Sun OpenLook application move to a Mac in just five minutes." And BYTE magazine said "Objectworks offers what is arguably the worlds cleanest approach to portability"

So if you have a GUI mess in your company, Artificial Intelligence Ltd (the sole UK distributor of ParcPlace Products) has the solution for you.

Objectworks\Smalltalk RELEASE 4

Also available, Objectworks\C++, Release 2.

CIRCLE NO. 329

Objectworks®\Smalltalk, Release 4 & Objectworks®\C++, Release 2 are trademarks of ParcPlace Systems Inc. All other brands are trademarks of their respective holders. ©1990 Artificial Intelligence Ltd.

Telephone: _____

For more information please contact Artificial Intelligence Ltd, Greycaine Road, Watford, WD2 4JP or Call us on 0923 247707



ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE LIMITED

Name: _____

Company: _____

Address: _____

Here's the Kit

The Windows 3 environment has done rather well during its few months of public scrutiny. But what of the Developer's Toolkit? Jeffrey Goldberg reports.

Hyped to the extreme, talked about for seemingly an aeon, Windows 3 struggled into the world in April this year. Naturally, us poor programmers had to wait until August before we were officially allowed to program the said environment. ('Officially' because anybody and their cat managed to get hold of a beta copy of the Software Development Kit [SDK], which you need to get going. Some trusting companies, such as Samna, even managed to sell shrink-wrapped software made from these beta tools.) The question is, was it worth the wait?

Out of the box

One thing is immediately clear upon unpacking the software. The system requirements for the toolkit have jumped to ridiculous proportions. Microsoft states that in addition to the normal Windows configuration you need:

- 286/386/486 system with 384 KB of extended memory,
- secondary monochrome monitor and adapter card or a twin 8514/VGA combination (the former being cheaper and more useful for testing),
- Microsoft Mouse (or compatible),
- Microsoft C 5.1 or 6.0 or Microsoft MASM (actually, you just need a Windows compatible compiler such as TopSpeed Modula-2 or Zortech C++),
- A hard disk with 5.5 MB free for the SDK.
- In my experience of the toolkit, you actually should have, in addition:
- Microsoft Word (either for Windows, MS-DOS or Macintosh) or a word processor capable of producing Rich Text Format (RTF) for making help text,
- Microsoft MASM or Borland's TASM V2.0 for making DLLs and compiling the examples,
- a 386 or 486 computer, for speed and the ability to use all three Windows memory modes plus EMS/non-EMS,
- a fast hard disk with at least 15 MB free space (my setup had about 25 MB taken by the Windows development system, plus a 10 MB Windows swap file),
- at least 2 MB of RAM, (going on 4 MB for comfort),
- a serial terminal if you want to run the advanced protected mode debugger.
- The Windows 3 SDK consists of a set of utilities, some C and MASM header files and libraries, plus the documentation. The tools

fall into three categories: resource editors (such as a dialog box editor), debuggers and optimisation tools, and a Windows help compiler. The INSTALL program copies the stuff over, makes one or more replacement C run-time libraries, sets up a debugging version of Windows and adds an SDK Tools group to the Program Manager Window.

The files on the SDK disks (as with Windows 3 itself) are compressed, so you are almost forced to use the INSTALL program. Luckily, it is similar to the text part of the Windows 3 SETUP program, and just as slick. You are quickly led through questions such as: *In which directories do you want to place the SDK? Which memory models do you wish to use? and Do you want the sample source code?* At the end of installation, you are deposited at the DOS prompt. Unfortunately, if you start Windows at this point, you can't double click on any of the SDK Tools in the Program Manager as the SDK tools aren't yet in the path...

Resource Editors

A Windows Program consists of a (usually) C code part, compiled and linked in the normal fashion, plus some 'resources', compiled by the special resource compiler, and attached to the end of the .EXE file. A resource can be any string, menu, dialog box, font, icon, mouse cursor or bitmap associated with the file. The SDK contains an MS-DOS based resource compiler and three Windows-based tools: SDKPAINT for icons, cursor and bitmaps, DIALOG for dialog boxes and FONTEdit for fonts. All of the Windows tools require a mouse - if you don't have one they politely request you visit your local computer store and exit.

Input to the resource compiler takes the form of a resource script (.RC file) - an ASCII file. This script file controls inclusion and use of other resources, while also defining the strings, menus and accelerators. Resource scripts have a simple format (unless generated automatically by DIALOG). For example, a quiche making program might

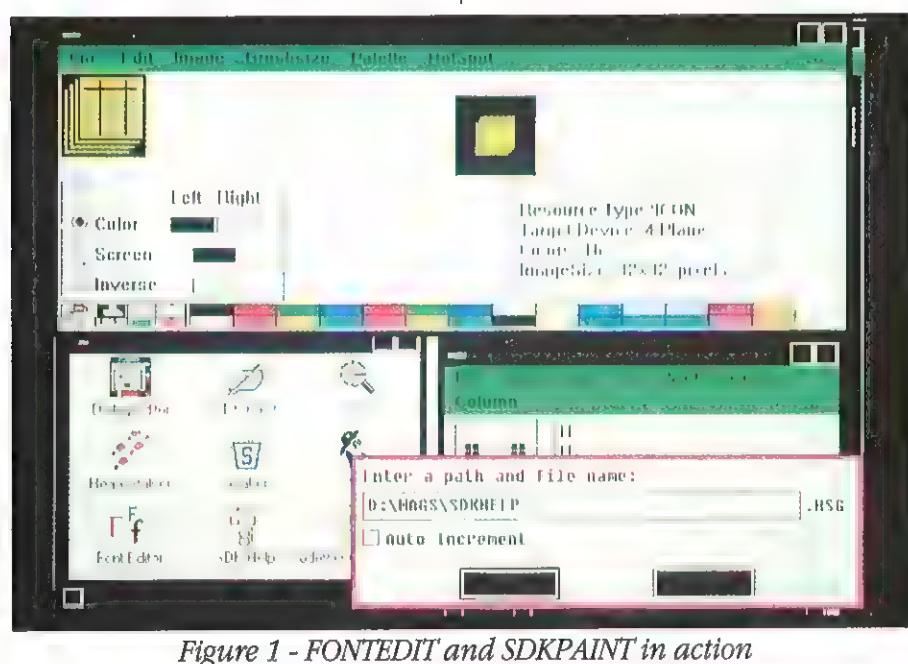


Figure 1 - FONTEdit and SDKPAINT in action

C is a language with a reputation of being tough to get in to. Whilst its advantages of speed, power and portability are well known, many programmers do not have the time to learn it or to build the extensive library of functions necessary for the development of even simple applications. Debugging programs is also a long and tedious task as C requires the programmer to control every aspect of the machine as well as the application. Precious design time is swallowed up by programming and debugging.

NOW AVAILABLE
FOR XENIX

SYCERO

Sycero C is a comprehensive and fully integrated development environment for C which dramatically reduces programming and debugging times.

Sycero includes a data dictionary, a screen and report painter and an extensive function library to handle screens, indexed files, strings, numerics and dates. Efficient memory allocation is automatic and Sycero includes tools which automate standard program types such as file maintenance, reports, enquiries, transaction posting and menus. Record and file locking is also automatic.

The Sycero 4GL (SPL) is based on the dBASE language standard and it supports over 170 dBASE and Clipper commands and functions. This allows programmers new to C to develop using dBASE syntax which is translated into structured and documented C source code. Experienced C programmers can mix native C with SPL.

Sycero supports the Microsoft C 5 and Turbo C compilers and the BTRIEVE and C-ISAM file management systems.



Breaking the language barrier

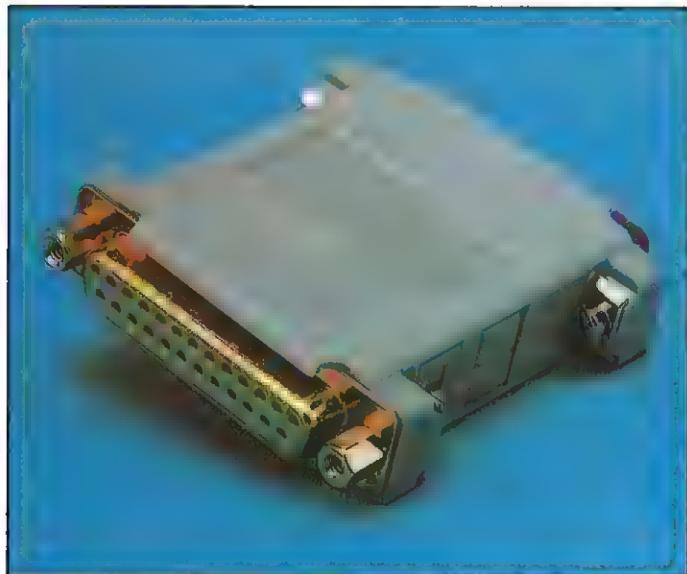
Available now. Ring the C line on 0622 691616

BTRIEVE is a trademark of Novell Inc. • C-ISAM is a trademark of Informix Software Inc.
Clipper is a trademark of Nantucket Inc. • dBASE is a trademark of Ashton Tate.
Microsoft is a trademark of Microsoft Inc. • Turbo C is a trademark of Borland International Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 330

SECURITY UPDATE

SOFTLoK & SOFTLoK PLUS software protection systems



How many users of your software actually paid for it??? Our SOFTLoK range of software protection devices are used by hundreds of software developers from small consultancies to large multinationals. They are designed and manufactured by us in the UK.

SOFTLoK

SOFTLoK units contain a code that can be read and verified by routines provided in assembler and a variety of high level languages.

Price: 10-99 units £12.00, 100+ units £8.00
Evaluation kit £20.00

SOFTLoK PLUS

SOFTLoK PLUS units contain a small area of non-volatile memory protected from unauthorised reading or writing by a password. Both the memory area and the password can be changed at any time by the routines provided in assembler and several high level languages. As the memory can even be altered in the field it can contain counters & expiry dates as well as serial numbers etc.

Price: 10-49 units £40.00, 50+ units £35.00
Evaluation kit £40.00

- ★ For IBM PC, PS/2 and compatibles
- ★ Installed in seconds in the parallel printer port
- ★ Assembler & high level source code provided
- ★ Fast response
- ★ Transparent to printer
- ★ Small physical size

SOFTLoK

INTERNATIONAL LIMITED

Units 10 & 11, Railway Road Industrial Estate, Darwen,
Lancashire, BB3 3EH, England
Tel (0254) 772220 Fax (0254) 705956

SOFTLoK INTERNATIONAL LIMITED was established in 1987 with the introduction of our SOFTLoK and SOFTLoK PLUS devices to help combat the ever increasing problem of software piracy.

SOFTLoK has now broadened it's range of products to tackle unauthorised access to PC's which is an increasing threat to the business community.

SOFTLoK has a wealth of experience in the computer security market place. As well as supplying our standard products we have also designed and manufactured customised dongles for several Blue Chip companies.

If you are concerned about your computer security and would like to talk to us further, or you would like to place an order, ring us now on (0254) 772220.

.... As PC's become indispensable to your business, the data they contain becomes critical to it's survival. In many cases that information is your business.

DISKLoK II PC security system



It is easy to forget that the unprotected computer sitting in your office may be insured under your contents policy but the data on that PC could well be priceless.

DISKLoK II provides complete security for your office PC and also your laptop's out in the field. DISKLoK is easy to use for the computer manager and transparent to the computer user.

- ★ Up to 100 users
- ★ Audit trail
- ★ Boot limit protection
- ★ Floppy/DOS restrictions
- ★ Virus detection
- ★ Secure menu maker
- ★ Auto screen blanking
- ★ Protects existing directories
- ★ Directory/File encryption
- ★ Installed in minutes
- ★ For Standalone PC's
- ★ Uses about 2k of memory

Prices per copy

1-9 £149, 10-49 £99, 50-99 £89, 100 POA

All prices excl VAT and delivery

have a resource file like that in Figure 2. The #include directive is just the same as C's. The file QUICHE.H, with #defined constants ID_SPINACH, ID_ONION and ID_MUSHROOM, is shared by the resource script and the C program - the constants are the numbers the programmer uses to determine the menu item. The QUICHECURSOR defines a cursor made by SDKPAINT in the file QUICHE.CUR. The QUICHEICON likewise defines an icon in the file QUICHE ICO. The menu has a heading 'Flavours', and three items in the pull down section. The '&' character in the text strings represents the ALT or F10 key used to activate the menu. For example, the key sequence 'F10 F M' will deliver a Mushroom flavoured quiche to your table.

Because the resource compiler must be involved in the creation of every single Windows program, it is used to perform some special marking functions. The most important of these is the marking of an application as Windows 3 compatible. This prevents that annoying box appearing each time you run an unmarked (= Windows 2) application under Windows 3.

SDKPAINT (see Figure 1. *The picture is not quite right, owing to the late discovery of the incompatibility of our screen capture program with Windows 3 - Ed*) uses the analogy of a paint program to make the icons, bitmaps and cursors used by a Windows program. You click the left mouse button in the bitmap to set a pixel and the right button to clear it. The Color radio button in the dialog box underneath the bitmap selects the colour you get when you press a button. The Screen radio button sets the colour that defines the screen background colour while Inverse sets inverse of the screen colour. The drawing tools provided allow you to fill closed areas and create the following shapes: lines, filled/hollow circles and filled/hollow rectangles. SDKPAINT is fun to use, and I frittered away hours twiddling with icons and cursors. SDKPAINT did crash on me a few times, once in a reproducible way, but several times not, so watch it. Another feature: sometimes you

click on a colour and SDKPAINT, apparently sneering at your poor taste, will substitute an entirely different one.

FONTEdit (Figure 2) is very similar to SDKPAINT, except that it applies to fonts. You have a different selection of drawing tools, such as rotating a block of pixels. There are also special controls that relate to fonts such as widths, weights, font family, character set and pitch. Most Windows programmers use FONTEdit once in a green Saturn.

Because of the splendid on-line help system, the Reference manuals barely got touched

On the other hand, programmers have to use DIALOG a lot to design those dialog boxes over which we all expend such loving care. In theory, DIALOG is simple: you draw the dialog box, choose a control from a movable toolbox or menu, and then select its ID and attributes by double clicking on the control. In my limited use, the tool caused me to swear more than any other tool.

Let's deal with DIALOG's user interface problems first. Ask for a new file and dialog, you are presented with a dialog box outline too small to be of any use. So you make it bigger, so that you can put something in it. But at this stage you have no idea how big the outline needs to be - you will have to resize again when finished. Why can't the border auto-size itself as controls are added? You then add a control by menu item or toolbox, a crosshair appears and

you click at the place you want it. Trouble is, the control is always the wrong size, so you must resize it - which involves selecting the control and dragging it. If you add a control with text, the control doesn't resize when your text is bigger than the currently set size. This means yet another resize. If all this wasn't enough, Cut and Paste work at the dialog level, so you can't easily copy a selection of controls from one dialog box to another.

DIALOG also has a number of strange anomalies. You cannot reset a dialog's global settings in some circumstances. Dialogs mysteriously overlap the menu bar. There is a dialog box in a non-systems font. The worst problem is that DIALOG won't accept a header (.H) file that contains anything other than #defines. Comments, or any other imperfections, are *verboten*. I also experienced various system crashes when DIALOG was running with another program such as Microsoft Word. This could be due to a number of reasons, but other people who have used DIALOG have also found it to crash from time to time.

Debugging Tools

The SDK comes with eight (!) debugging tools, perhaps saying something about the difficulty of programming Windows in C and assembly language. The debugging tool with the most functionality (and most system requirements) is CodeView for Windows. This is a Windows program that requires two monitors; the CGA/EGA/VGA/8514 one containing the normal Windows screen, the monochrome or VGA containing the familiar CodeView screen. This works very well, since you can always see the line of code and the result at the same time. The rest of CodeView for Windows is similar to CodeView V3.0 for MS-DOS. The main enhancements are the ability to display Windows local and global heap, being able to track Windows messages and the use of protected mode.

This last feature (termed 'standard and enhanced modes' in the Windows context) means that there shouldn't be any memory problems even for big programs. However, the debugging symbol table is loaded into memory, so you'll need oodles of expanded memory for any decent sized program. Microsoft recommend 1 MB or more of expanded memory for programs with many symbols. CodeView for Windows, therefore, requires more hardware than the rest of the SDK. If you don't want to use it, the system requirements fall dramatically.

The use of protected mode by CodeView for Windows means that it doesn't work in

```

#include      "QUICHE.H"
QuicheCursor CURSOR QUICHE.CUR
QuicheIcon   ICON   QUICHE.ICO
QuicheMenu   MENU
BEGIN
  POPUP "&Flavours"
  BEGIN
    MENUITEM "&Spinach", ID_SPINACH
    MENUITEM "&Onion", ID_ONION
    MENUITEM "&Mushroom", ID_MUSHROOM
  END
END

```

Figure 2 - Resource File for Quiche-Making Program

real mode. Instead, you have to use Symdeb - the symbolic version of DEBUG. Older readers might remember that it was shipped with Microsoft languages before CodeView came into being. Unlike CodeView for Windows, you can use a serial terminal for the Symdeb screen (although it can drive a second monitor instead). Symdeb is a rather rudimentary tool for the 1990s. You should not be forced to use it, even in real mode.

CodeView for Windows and Symdeb don't allow the tracking of low-level features of protected mode such as Global, Local and Interrupt Descriptor Tables (GDT, LDT and IDTs), paged memory and 8086 Virtual Machines (VMs). Microsoft has thoughtfully provided the 80386 debugger - WDEB386 - to allow access to these things. It's simple, DEBUGish interface hides a utility dripping with power for assembler hackers. I had great fun with it, but I suspect most users won't need to use it in anger. Incidentally, the 80386 debugger is a misnomer - it runs happily on a 286 or 486 processor, in spite of the documentation. Unfortunately, it only works with a serial terminal and not a second monitor. You, therefore, need two monitors and a serial terminal on your desk if you are going to use all three debugging tools. Microsoft programmers must have big offices with long desks.

Microsoft, perhaps bitten by the reputation of Windows programs for being slow, has provided two profiling tools. The first, PROFILER, lets you sample the amount of time Windows spends executing pieces of code. The second, SWAP, lets you analyse the number of procedure calls across segment boundaries.

PROFILER uses the CMOS clock chip to time the application between two entry points, ProfStart() and ProfStop(), that you place in your code. The samples are recorded in a buffer which gets written to disk when Windows terminates. You then run an MS-DOS program, Showhits, which uses the

The help system writer has to cope with the weird but powerful help format and a very slow compiler

symbol files to give a simple report on the percentage spent in the Windows Kernel and the procedures between ProfStart() and ProfStop(). For some reason, PROFILER doesn't run in Windows Standard (286) mode.

Swap uses a special version of the real mode Windows Kernel that logs Windows swapping behaviour to a file. You enable this logging process by placing a SwapRecording() call in your application. A DOS program, Swap, interprets the log and displays the result on the screen.

Microsoft provides two tools for finding problems with your use of Windows memory management: Shaker and HeapWalker. Shaker randomly allocates and frees chunks of global memory for you to see the effect of memory movement on your application. HeapWalker allows you to view the global heap, allowing you to allocate and free memory interactively. The last tool, Spy, allows you to monitor system messages sent to a specified application window.

Help!

New to Windows 3 is a generic help system. All applications can use it to provide on-line help text. The SDK provides a 'help compiler', plus some documentation that describes how to make a help system and gives the extra code that is needed.

The application programmer comes the best out of this deal because while not trivial, the extra code for a help system is hardly a major effort. The person who has the brain strain, however, is the help system writer. He has to cope with the weird-but-powerful Microsoft help system format and a *very* slow help compiler. So slow that, when I first compiled the help example, I thought it had crashed - 70 seconds of 486 processing for a 35 KB file is serious.

The help writer has a lot of flexibility at his disposal. He can use bitmaps, multiple fonts, variable text sizes and different colours to lighten up the text, although for some reason you can't use the Symbol font. The help can contain cross references which jump to another topic, cause a box containing a definition to pop up and/or refer to an index independent of the topic. Once you get the hang of it, it's really rather good.

The SDK comes with about four inches of documentation: four Microsoft perfect bound manuals, an IBM SAA CUA Design Guide and an installation guide. The Microsoft manuals are all typeset with a distinct splash of Ventura, and are well-written but with heavy seasoning of spelling, formatting and factual errors. All the Microsoft manuals use the annoying Chapter Number-Page Number scheme, for example 6-3, for page numbering.

The thin Installation and Update Guide provides the starting point for the manual set. The manual goes through installation, gives hints and tips for optimising your development environment and provides an overview of Windows 3 for new and Windows 2 SDK users. It's a good introduction to the SDK.

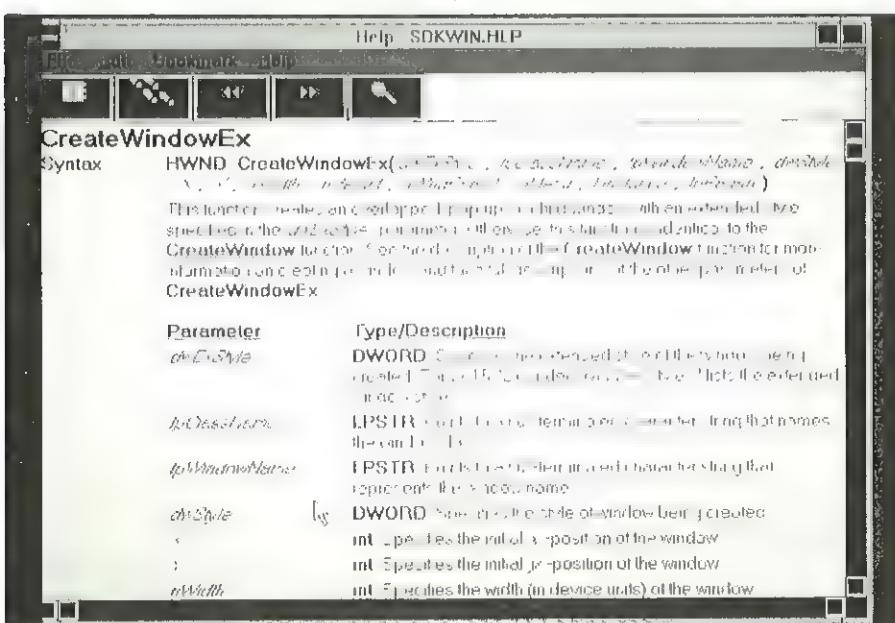


Figure 3 - Windows V3.0 API help

PCX PROGRAMMER'S TOOLKIT £165

Incorporate graphics into your programs quickly and easily! The PCX Programmer's Toolkit includes over 60 routines to display, save and print PCX bit mapped graphics from within nearly any program. Includes nine utility programs for capturing screens, displaying images, managing image libraries, and printing image files. Use graphics from PC Paintbrush, Scanners, Fax Machines, Clip-Art or captured screens.

All packages support 12 Compilers for 'C', Pascal, Basic, Fortran, Assembly, Modula2, Prolog and Clipper. All modes of the Hercules, CGA, EGA, VGA and Super VGA adapters are supported, (30+ modes in all). Assembly and 'C' source code is optionally available. Trademarks are the property of their respective holders.

C COMMUNICATIONS TOOLKIT

Now you can add professional serial communications to any C application. C Communications Toolkit makes it fast and easy. You don't need to spend months writing, testing and debugging low-level device support, file transfer protocols and CRC routines.

POWER

Speed: up to 115,000 bps. Flow Control: XON/XOFF, RTS/CTS, DTR/DSR. Interrupts: Receive, Transmit, Modem Status, Line Status. Modem Support: Full Hayes com'd set + Telbit & UDS extensions. Terminal Emulation: VT52, VT100, ASNI X3.64 ANSI.SYS Full DCA/Intel CAS support (Fax and file transfer).

FLEXIBILITY

Supports on unlimited number of serial ports. Supports any I/O address and IRQ line. Log output and/or input to printer. Capture output and/or input to a buffer and/or file. Multi-port board support for AST, Digiboard, Commtech, Arnet, etc.

NEW**Release Offer £149****FILE TRANSFER**

Single file: ASCII, XMODEM-CRC, XMODEM-1k. Multi-file: YMODEM, YMODEM-g (error-free .links). KERMIT (with run-length encoding and 8th-bit prefixing extensions).

COMMUNICATIONS CHIP SUPPORT

INS8250/A/B, 16450. INS16550/A (including FIFO buffers and interrupt threshold). Zilog Z-80 SIO/DART (async.SDLC, HDLC, BISync).

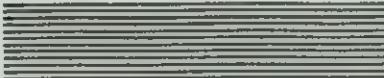
DOCUMENTATION

Over 200 functions. 600-page manual with 100 pages of Toolkit tutorial (build a powerful terminal program in easy stages), 25 pages of serial communications background and over 35 example programs.

Supports MSC5.0+/Quick C, Power C v1.2+, Turbo C, Watcom C. Full source code included - No run-time royalties 30-day Warranty.

Pinna Electronics Ltd., APL Centre, Steventon, Ayrshire KA20 3LR. Tel: (0294) 605296 Fax: (0294) 68286

CIRCLE NO. 332


**GENUS
SYSTEMS**

QNX is the only truly distributed high-performance operating system commercially available for PC and PS/2 class computers.

Offering facilities, performance and expandability unmatched at any price it is an ideal performance for a wide class of applications. Features include:

- Process-based with peer-to-peer messaging providing uniform access to all resources network-wide.
- Name server supporting dynamic configuration of distributed applications.
- 1 to 225 computers per system.
- Protect-mode operation.
- Compact with real-time quality response.
- Robust high-performance file system with caching disc drivers.

Contact Genus Systems now for detailed pricing, information and demo disk. Let us explain why over 100,000 others world-wide have already invested in QNX.

Genus distributes and supports QNX throughout the U.K. along with a full range of related Third Party products.

Genus undertakes consultancy, contract programming and custom software development much of it based on QNX. Please enquire for further details.

Genus Systems Ltd.,

9 Waters Close, Leith, Edinburgh EH6 6RB, U.K.
Telephone: 031-554-0455 Fax: 031-554-0456

QNX O/S

Operating System including basic utilities and documentation. Simple upgrade to combine two or more computers into an integrated system

Prices from £325

QNS Windows

Highly efficient Open Look windowing system offering good performance even on 8MHz PC/AT's.

Prices from £150

QRCS

Source Revision Control System; greatly facilitates self-hosted development.

Prices from £155

Computer Innovations C86

ANSI 'C' compiler supporting a full range of memory models; complete with full screen debugger, profiler and other tools.

Prices from £295

Computer Innovations C++

NEW!!

Companion C++ product to CII's established ANSI C86.

Prices from £295

CIRCLE NO. 333

The Guide to Programming is Microsoft's latest attempt at a tutorial for Windows programming. It gets stuck between two hurdles, being too advanced for the beginning user and lacking some meat for the advanced user, though the advanced section is the best part. It is ideal as an adjunct rather than a substitute for Charles Petzold's *Programming Windows* (ISBN 0-914845-91-8, Microsoft Press £22.95, but wait for the Windows 3 version) as it provides information on the new whizzo-bang features that the current Petzold book doesn't.

The remaining manuals are Parts 1 and 2 of the Reference Guide. Part 1 contains an introduction to each group of functions, and an alphabetical list with description of each function and message. Part 2 contains the bits of the reference that don't fit into Part 1, such as assembly language macros, file formats, data types and structures, and a description of the 32-bit memory management DLL.

Part 1 of the reference has the best layout of a Microsoft manual I've seen. It has thumb tabs for easy reference, clear headings, proper typesetting and well spaced text. All that is missing are examples to go with the descriptions and removal of a large dose of double negatives in the descriptions. Part 2 of the reference isn't nearly as good - the many smaller reference pieces making it more difficult to find information.

When programming Windows with the SDK, I found that the Reference manuals barely got touched, even for the new Windows 3 functions. Indeed, if it hadn't been for the review, I doubt they would have made it out of the wrappers. This is because of the splendid on-line help system. You have two choices of help system: one for the Windows 3 help system (1.9 MB), the other for Quick Help, QuickC and C V6.0's Programmer's WorkBench (750 KB). I only used the Windows version, which allowed me to have one window with an editor and

another with the help function. The help uses colours effectively, with green indicating a cross-reference and red indicating a Windows 3.0 function. I found the ability to add an annotation to a help page invaluable, as was the facility to place a 'bookmark' on frequently used pages invaluable. There are faults, however, such as the inability to paste a part of the help text (for example, the function prototype), the inability to pick up the context from an editor and the lack of random text searching in the index.

The final manual is from IBM - the grandly titled *IBM Common User Access Advanced Interface Design Guide*. A better title is *How IBM told Microsoft to do the User Interface for OS/2*. It contains a mine of useless information, such as the Finnish for check box (tarkistusruutu), and a few coals of useful stuff.

In addition to the paper documentation, there are five additional files on the disk, two of which are READMEs: one in ASCII (8 KB), the other in Write format (57 KB). The other three contain a selection of wise sayings on how to use Windows with the C V6.0's Programmer's WorkBench, and how to program Windows with networks. The README also informs you that you can obtain an additional document, 'The Windows Developer's Notes', for a nominal charge. I have not managed to obtain a copy, but it is advertised to document the following: Windows Setup Sources, Preparing Windows Applications for International Use, Windows Executable File Header Format, Windows Font File Format, Windows Support for DPMI and Windows Write and Calendar File Formats. Why couldn't Microsoft just include this information in the SDK in the first place?

From V2.0 to V3.0

The Windows 3 SDK is a light year ahead of the V2.0 SDK, and justifies the £100 upgrade fee. You get the same contents as the retail version, in a sturdy, dour cardboard box. What is new:

- Better install program that allows you to install only the C libraries and a debugging version of Windows on the same disk.
- Improved Windows C run-time libraries. These include separate libraries for DLLs and applications, and a model-independent import library (instead of the model-dependent libraries previously shipped).
- The language tools such as LINK4, EXEHDR and IMPLIB are no longer included with the SDK. They are available on a separate disk from Microsoft.
- Several new tools: SDKPAINT a colour icon/cursor/bitmap editor that replaces ICONEDIT, a CPU profiler, a segment swapping reporter and a help compiler.
- 'Enhancements' have been made to the existing tools.
- The API has been expanded including support for device independent colour bitmaps, colour palette management, Multiple Document Interface applications, and several new types of controls and menus.
- New sample applications are much better, but the kit lacks the CardBox application of V2.0.
- No Pascal libraries are supplied, perhaps in embarrassment.

The documentation has both improved and got worse. The new *Guide to Programming*, replacing the *Learning Guide*, has a reasonable Advanced Section, covering most of the major new stuff. All manuals are better laid out.

The bad news: the Reference manuals clearly indicate a V3.0 function but ignore V3.0 additions. For example, `CreateWindow()`'s a new counterpart `CreateWindowEx()` which has a version 3 sticker, but the new control styles for `CreateWindow`, such as `LBS_MULTIPLESEL`, don't have any indication that it's a V3.0-only style. Also, nowhere can you obtain a list of the new Windows V3.0 functions. The other piece of bad news, perhaps, is that the manuals are now perfect bound instead of ring bound.

Conclusion

Microsoft has made a professional job of the SDK - it is a large improvement on the earlier version, and is good value for money. The tools supplied are adequate, but do leave a gap for enterprise companies to do better. The documentation and help system make it easier to program Windows than ever before. Nevertheless, even with this improved SDK, Windows remains intimidating to the beginner.

EXE

Jeffrey Goldberg has eaten Raspberries while playing Cricket in a field full of Penguins for Borland. He is now stroking Fifi while feasting on Pizza at Psion.

CASE:PM or CASE:W

THE TOOLS THAT WRITE PM OR WINDOWS CODE FOR YOU!

Writing applications for Windows or OS/2 Presentation Manager graphical user interface just became a lot easier, because now there's CASE:PM (for Presentation Manager) and CASE:W (for Windows).



Both are application prototypers and code generators that write complete C skeleton programs for you based on a description of the 'user interface'.

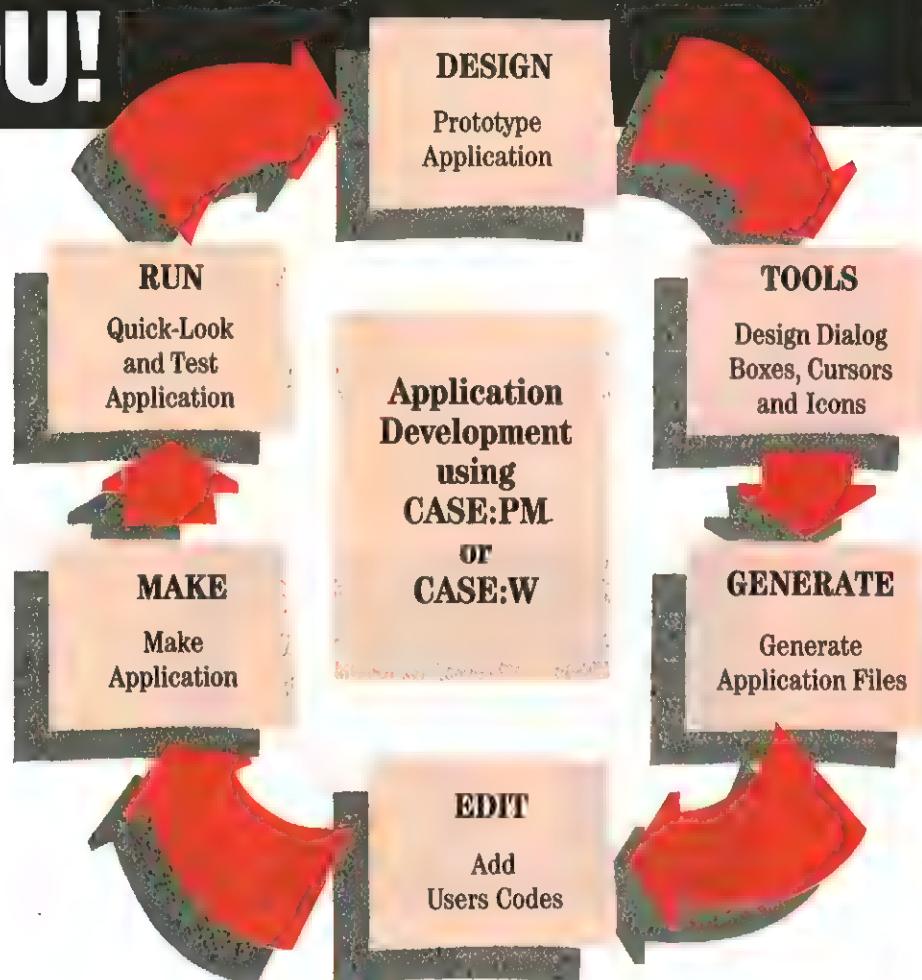
APPLICATION PROTOTYPING

Just by 'pointing and clicking' at various parts of a window you can now create a Windows or PM user interface – in minutes!

APPLICATION GENERATION

Once you have the 'look and feel' of the application, CASE:PM or CASE:W produces C source code, resource scripts, definition files and make files... *automatically*.

Run *MAKE* and the files are compiled and linked producing a standalone executable with no run-time environments or royalties to pay.



APPLICATION MAINTENANCE

Once you have the skeleton you add the application specific code. The generated source code is fully documented, with instruction as to where to put the application specific lines, leaving you free to concentrate on the application itself.

Change the user interface design and CASE:PM or CASE:W will generate the source files with the new user interface – but retaining the code you've added.

CASE:PM or CASE:W will reduce your learning curve and increase your productivity. For information and technical specifications call the Products Group on 0285 655888 FAX (0285 650537), or write to us.

QA

Cecily Hill Castle
Cirencester, Gloucester GL7 2EF
0285 655888

CIRCLE NO. 334

Multi-Platform

MS-DOS • WINDOWS • OS/2 • DOS 386 • UNIX 386

MS-DOS

Zortech's industrial strength compiler provides all the benefits of C++, but with the speed and code size you would expect from the best C compilers.

The quality of the original Zortech C++ implementation together with the continuous improvement achieved since its launch in June 1988 produces fabulous benchmarks. Just look how far it's

ahead of the nearest competitor.

Zortech C++ provides state of the art, USEFUL features, most of which are added in direct response to customer requests.

You can effortlessly cruise through the DOS 640K barrier using Zortech's Virtual Code Manager (VCM™). This allows you to develop applications up to 4MB in size whilst in real mode, without changing your C/C++ source code. Zortech's much acclaimed 'handle pointers' provide an elegant solution to processing EMS memory.

Zortech C++ also uses the Rational Systems™ DOS Extenders allowing you to easily compile and debug really large programs, even large MS-Windows 3.0 applications. If you want to purchase a Rational Systems license for your own applications, your Zortech code is Plug & Go.

Zortech's new C++ Workbench provides a cross platform development environment for C++. It

has really useful features including powerful source and grep browsers, to look at your handiwork.

In response to hundreds of requests, MS-Windows 2.1 support was added into the base DOS C++ Compiler in version 2.0. Now with Zortech C++ V2.1 development of C++ applications for Windows 3.0 is a reality not a promise.

Along with the C++ compiler comes a top quality ANSI C compiler.

In fact, after reviewing 14 C/C++ compilers in its May 1990 issue, Computer Language editor J. D. Hilderbrant said:

"The pressure

to name an overall winner in the compiler sweepstakes is nearly overwhelming...it's an easy choice. We pick Zortech!"

Thousands of our customers had existing C code they wanted to recompile, so we made it simple. In the words of BYTE Magazine:

"I fed a Microsoft C specific version of the Micro-EMACS editor source to Zortech's compiler, and less than one hour later, I had a new (and smaller) program."

Our C++ Debugger, which understands C and Assembler too, is

CodeView™ compatible, but that's where the similarities end. This feature packed tool can examine your program from 19 viewpoints and uses overlapping windows with full mouse support, icons and dialog boxes.

Debugging large programs is no problem with our DOS Extender, Virtual and Remote debugger versions. Quite simply, there's no better C++ debugger to use and no better C++ to debug.

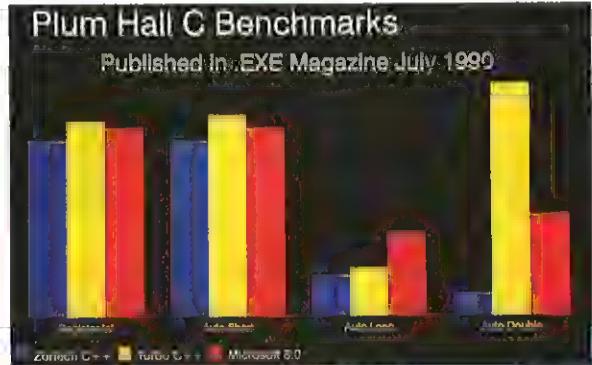
Our C++ Tools package is the most comprehensive set available. All 25 class libraries are extensively documented and come with the full source code.

The Zortech C++ Developer's Edition V2.1 includes C and C++ Compilers, C++ Debugger, C++ Tools and the FULL Library Source Code (excluding Flash Graphics). That's right, you don't have to pay hundreds of dollars extra for source code - it's in the box!

MS-WINDOWS

Improved support for MS-Windows (including new Windows 3.0 support) is provided in the base C++ DOS compiler, at no extra cost. With Zortech, you can now even compile from within Windows!

Support for new extended keywords _iaddsd and _export as well as the ability to create DLL's make programming in Windows with C++



practical. We provide extensive documentation and 50K of sample code to illustrate development of

Zortech C++

MS-DOS • WINDOWS • OS/2 • DOS 386 • UNIX 386

applications in this exciting new environment. Do you need MS-Windows class libraries? Call for details of third party Zortech Validated Products.

OS/2 *NEW*

The OS/2 Developer's Edition now provides a C++ Compiler and source level Debugger designed for C++. In the words of OS/2 Magazine:

“Zortech C++ serves as a direct replacement for the Microsoft C Compiler in developing applications, allowing programmers to use object-oriented techniques in OS/2 development.”

The OS/2 Developer's Edition also includes C++ Tools, Flash Graphics and C++ Workbench for OS/2 together with the standard DOS Developer's Edition.

Upgrades for existing OS/2 Compiler Option owners now available. Please call for details.

UNIX 386 *NEW*

Not a day passes at Zortech HQ without numerous requests for a UNIX version of Zortech C++. Now, DOS and OS/2 developer's can reach new markets by easily moving their code to SCO UNIX 386 and binary compatibles.



The Zortech C++ V2.1 UNIX 386 Compiler generates the same tight, fast code that Zortech's DOS and OS/2

users have come to expect. UNIX specific versions of Flash Graphics

and the C++ Workbench are also provided.

In line with the traditional Zortech Policy, owners of the Zortech C++ V2.1 UNIX 386 Compiler will be able to inexpensively upgrade to the forthcoming Zortech C++ V2.1 UNIX 386 Developer's Edition.

DOS 386 *NEW*

Now, with the 386 you can address up to 4 Gigabytes of memory. Why spend so much money on 386 hardware and not use software which will take advantage of it?

On the other hand, you need to retain the facilities of standard MS-DOS too.

MS-DOS developers can now build true 32 bit C and C++ applications for 386 processors using Zortech's powerful 386 development system. The Zortech C++ V2.1 Developer's Edition for DOS 386, contains 32 bit versions of the C and C++ Compiler, Flash Graphics library, C++ Debugger and full standard library source code together with all the familiar features provided with the standard DOS Developer's Edition.

Using Phar Lapp's much acclaimed 386/DOS Extender Technology, you can build applications which access 4 Gigabytes of linearly addressable memory. Your applications will also be Plug & Go for use with Phar Lapp's 386 DOS Extender which may be purchased separately.

C++ VIDEO COURSE

Zortech's C++ Video Course is all the training material you need to move a team of good C programmers into the world of C++. Many corporations have already done just this.

Cut the hotel bills, travel expenses and fees of outside training courses and seminars - not to mention the inconvenience and disruption to your normal routine.

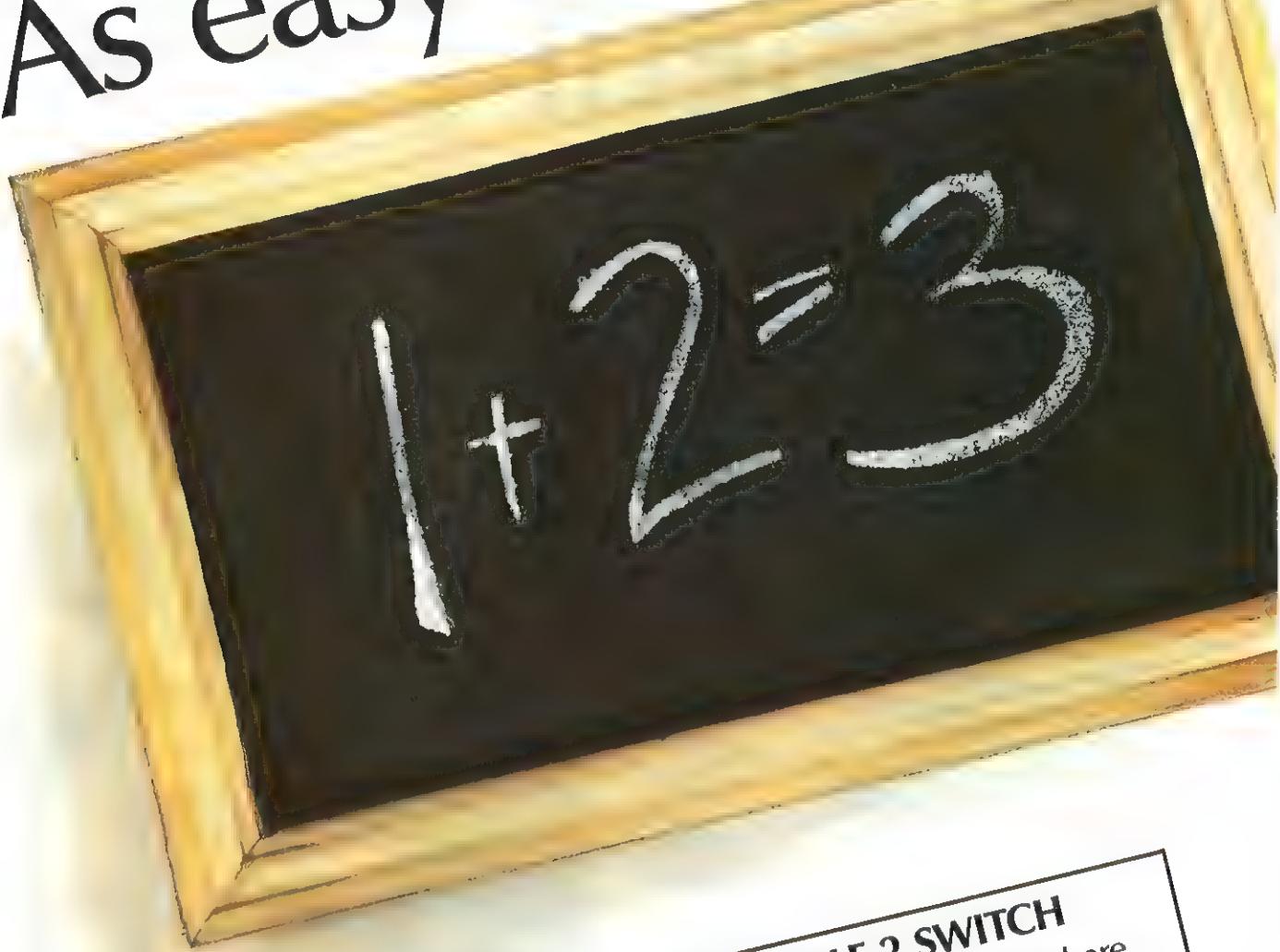


Use a proven training tool, that in one hour a day, over a period of six weeks, can train your whole team in C++ for the price of one airline ticket.

The course consists of 32 tutorials on six one hour VHS tapes together with one 256 page workbook containing course notes and exercises. Unlimited additional course workbooks are available at modest cost. Compiler & hardware independent. NTSC or PAL format available.

C++ at Work '90
 The new Zortech C++ platforms will be officially released in New Jersey during C++ at Work '90 Sept 24-26, 1990.

As easy as ...



We all want computer bits and pieces that were designed with us in mind – just ordinary people who want to improve our way of working. We want computers to make life easier not harder!

We don't want to have to spend hours poring over instruction books to work out how clever this or that box can be. All we want is a plain, straight-forward piece of equipment that is simple to use and doesn't go wrong.

Now there's just the thing. Not simply one piece but a whole range of boxes and buffers and bits that do just that.

It's the Micro Tools range from Micro Control Systems. Everything is explained in plain simple English, all have simple controls and all are guaranteed for two years.

There's a buffer box that improves my computer productivity, an automatic switch that allows two people to use one printer – without falling out over it! And an automatic Serial to Parallel converter.

Everything is designed to make life a lot easier for the non technical. Oh and one more thing they're all gentle on the pocket too!

- **SIMPLE 2 SWITCH**
Allows two people to share 1 printer
- Automatic switching – with priority over-ride
- Full 2 year warranty

For more details of the Micro Tools range contact...

BYTECH
peripherals
Tel: 0344 427676

STC ELECTRONIC SERVICES
Tel: 0279 626777

Northamber
Tel. 081 974 1711

CIRCLE NO. 336


micro
control systems
Tel: (0602) 391204
Fax: (0602) 391201

All Right Now?

dBASE IV V1.0 earned itself and Ashton-Tate a very unenviable reputation. Does V1.1 put matters right? Bob Rimmington reports.

dBASE IV was first released in the Autumn of 1988, and was fully reviewed in *.EXE Magazine* in February 1989. Although there were many new and attractive features, a variety of serious flaws were identified. Experience in actual applications served to confirm these and, as a consequence, many developers and other users chose to delay a general switch from dBASE III+ to IV until a debugged version was available.

In the intervening two years, Ashton-Tate has announced a succession of target dates for upgrades - which have passed without any software appearing. These details are now history, as V1.1 has now arrived. This article does not offer a full description of the product. V1.1 differs only in detail from its predecessor; those wishing to know more are referred back to the original *.EXE* review. Instead I will look at the changes, the performance and, above all, the reliability of the revised version.

First sight

This review describes the Standard Edition of dBASE IV V1.1. File compression has helped keep the number of 360 KB distribution disks to 10. The accompanying documentation is in Ashton-Tate's usual style, clear and well presented. Less commendable is the number and varying formats of the books themselves. A substantial A5 ring binder for the main reference manual, several spiral bound supplementary manuals and another half dozen perfect bound

books of between 60 and 380 pages each. They also come in two heights. It may be logical, for example, to split networks, application generator and advanced topics into separate volumes. However, it is less easy to keep them all tidy on the shelf and to search through several in turn for an

Tests that had previously revealed memory problems now ran normally

answer. There is no slip case in the new release, presumably A-T are trying to keep costs down. Further evidence of this comes from closer study of the books. Six are the original versions and must be corrected by the user from a 28 page list of alterations. This is all a bit cheese-paring, especially for the quick reference guide where there is just no room to write in the additions.

Installation is now quite painless. Three options are offered, *Quick* for a simple 'do everything', *Full* with some user options (and mandatory for networks) and *Menu-driven*. If you want to load up the sample

and tutorial files, you'll need to set aside about 5 MB, exclude them and you will save about 1 MB. Interestingly enough, the system files themselves actually occupy only 3.5 MB - the extra space is presumably required for the temporary files. Configuration is a separate operation, done by using a program called DBSETUP from the MS-DOS prompt. It allows selection of printer drivers, colours and a variety of default settings. One of these, unique to the British edition, answers a strong criticism of our original review. Indexing sequence can now be set to ASCII as an alternative to 'dictionary' order (AaBb ... 123). No problems now with the setup and, once you are configured, it is possible to transfer about 500 KB of files to a floppy disk (for any subsequent re-configuration) if you want to reclaim the hard disk space.

Is that a bug?

The three crucial questions about V1.1 are: *Is it now reliable?*, *Will it fit available memory?* and *How does it perform?* Reliability no longer seems a problem. If any bugs remain, I couldn't find them. Absolute perfection in today's complex software packages is unrealistic, but all normal operations should work. V1.1 did not falter at any of the points that had previously been a problem or indeed at any other tests. Even so, there are still remnants of that 'not quite finished' look. A message box may appear with one side a different colour, and when it clears, the bottom of the frame may remain. Nothing significant, but a bit disconcerting.

Memory requirements have been reduced to a stated 450 KB available out of an installed 640 KB. In fact, the software itself, as initially loaded and at the dot prompt, takes just 290 KB. This is a big improvement and tests that had previously revealed memory problems now ran normally. Sev-

Total available RAM (as reported by CHKDSK)
 Subtract 357 KB
 Multiply answer by DBHEAP/100
 Add 38 KB
 Answer = RAM available for data & programs

Figure 1 - The Formula for DBHEAP

PC LAN Token Ring	500 to 515
IBM PC LAN	455 to 485
Novell 2.15	530 to 535
3Com 3+Share	446 to 465
3Com 3 Open (with NetBIOS protocol)	495 to 500
Ungermann-Bass	350 to 485
(PS/2 machines need memory enhancer)	

Figure 2 - Memory Available with Typical LANs

eral memory management tools are now included, as is a special edition of A-T's Technotes with advice on their use.

DBCACHE is a disk caching utility that will work with either expanded or extended memory. It must be setup from DOS but is subsequently initiated by a call from within dBASE. A range of parameters include specifying the cache size, restricting to read only and enabling use with hot keys. A large cache, up to 1.6 MB, is advised for optimum performance and the 'spare' 384 KB on a 1 MB 80286 machine did not give much noticeable improvement.

More effective was use of the DOS environment variable to place temporary files on a RAM disk. SET TMP=<drive> will also be used by other software and if this is not required SET DBTMRP=<drive> applies to dBASE only. A 512 KB disk is recommended and indeed a 300 KB temporary file is written as dBASE is first started. However, no problems were encountered using just the 384 KB available and it did improve some aspects of performance.

DBHEAP is another DOS environment variable that can be used to fine tune the optimum split of RAM between dBASE overlays and an application. See Figure 1 for details. A high setting will give extra space for a complex, programmed system. A low setting will minimise overlay swapping during intensive use of the Control Centre.

Does it go?

The performance of V1.1, in conjunction with these tools, would appear to be very dependent on the specification of your PC. They are of no help on a bog-standard XT and did not do much on the 10 MHz 80286 used for the tests. Set piece operations such as INDEX or TOTAL ON do return faster times in one-off tests but it still feels sluggish and a bit 'jerky' in normal interactive use. Just loading dBASE took 48 seconds, though use of the undocumented /T parameter saved six seconds and the RAM disk for temporary files another seven. Even a trivial task such as DIR to list 30

.DBF files took 20 seconds. Surprisingly, this dropped to nine seconds with the temporary files on the RAM disk but there was no discernible reduction with the disk cache. By comparison, dBASE III+ took 15 seconds to load and completed the DIR in five seconds without any use of RAM disk.

The indication from these timings was not encouraging. To establish if they were typical of everyday use, a widely-used accounts package, written entirely in dBASE code, was tested with V1.1. No problems were encountered, but you would need to be a very patient user to find its speed acceptable on anything less than a well-specified 386. Everything happened at snail's pace, with pronounced pauses at points where the same code, compiled with Clipper, gave an instant response. A complete re-index of 16 files, containing about 16000 records in all, took 240 seconds. True, this did involve identifying file names through macro substitution but, even so, compared badly to dBASE III+ (255 seconds). Clipper was more than twice as fast (105 seconds) and indeed was over three times faster on the main, 13000 record, file.

dBASE IV will now run on any machine with at least 640 KB, but for good performance would seem to need a fast processor and several megabytes of extra memory for caching and a RAM disk. It should also cope with most networks, providing they are not too greedy - see Figure 2 for examples of available memory. A-T has quietly buried the previous unimplemented facility to use spare memory above the 640 KB boundary, but suggests that a range of third party products such as QEMM386 and HICard could be used instead.

Language Tweaks

Although the prime aim of V1.1 is to provide a fully usable product, some useful language enhancements have also been included. Figure 3 lists the more interesting changes. The previously available SAVE and RESTORE screen commands are now documented, a FOR clause can be added to an INDEX command for conditional indexing and REPLACE FROM ARRAY complements the existing COPY TO ARRAY. The BROWSE screen has a new 'Organise' menu option that allows indexes to be created or existing ones selected. This will be appreciated by many users. There are a wide range of improvements to the SQL capability including use of the Control Centre and the option of traditional dBASE commands in SQL mode.

There are several indications in the revised package that A-T are now more willing to allow experienced users to explore the full scope of what is available, even though it might prove risky for the unskilled. An example is the removal of many of the

CERROR() for compile time error no	
Conditional Index using FOR ...	
KEYBOARD	- a type-ahead buffer
LKSYS()	- enhanced features
RELEASE SCREENS	- new command
RESTORE SCREEN	- new command
SAVE SCREEN	- new command
REPLACE FROM ARRAY	- new command
REQUIRED	- qualifies GET validation
SET()	- returns SET settings
SET CURSOR ON/OFF	- new command
SET DBTRAP ON/OFF	- new command
SET DIRECTORY	- new command
SET MESSAGE	- enhanced command
WINDOW()	- returns current window

Figure 3 - Summary of Language Enhancements

previous restrictions applicable to User Defined Functions (UDFs). They have however provided both guidance to sensible use and an optional Safety Net. This

APPEND
ASSIST
BROWSE
CHANGE
CREATE<database file>
CREATE/MODIFY APPLICATION
CREATE/MODIFY LABEL
CREATE/MODIFY QUERY/VIEW
CREATE/MODIFY REPORT
CREATE/MODIFY SCREEN
EDIT
MODIFY COMMAND
MODIFY FILE
MODIFY STRUCTURE

Figure 4 - Prohibited Recursive Calls

uses a new SET DBTRAP ON/OFF command. dBASE regards many UDFs and ON commands (such as ON KEY LABEL F3 DO <procedure name>) as interrupt commands. A careless/inexperienced programmer might, for example, use one to remove the window that was active when interruption occurred - leaving no return path. Another example is the recursive use of BROWSE from within a BROWSE screen. Setting DBTRAP ON inhibits any use that might run dBASE into a logical brick wall. The guide notes describe it as a set of training wheels, for use until you are confident you can program a clean exit. A nice touch for the beginner. See Figure 4 for a list of unacceptable recursive calls.

Summing up

When dBASE IV was first announced, it looked a fresh and innovative product. Since then, FoxPro has been released with a more attractive appearance and, to many, a more intuitive approach. In the last few weeks, Clipper 5.0 has arrived, brimming with new tools for the skilled developer. Both FoxPro and Clipper run distinctly faster. Nor have the other database suppliers and dBASE clones stood still. So Ashton-

Tate is no longer the leader in its field, and with V1.1 it has arguably not quite caught up with the opposition.

More important, perhaps, is that the competition is evolving from being a selection of look-a-likes to a range of similar (but distinct) approaches, built round a common file structure and core language. The corporates who prefer to keep with the big names can now safely move on from III Plus to IV. The thwarted network users need hold back no longer. For the rest, it is now a matter of choosing which package best suits your needs and your kit. You need no longer worry about 'will it work'. Yes, it will.

EXE

Bob Rimmington is an independent dBASE and Clipper consultant but with past experience as both a user and programmer in a large multinational. He can be contacted through Stanford Systems on 0444 236352.

dBASE IV V1.1 is supplied by Ashton-Tate (UK) Ltd, Oaklands, 1 Bath Road, Maidenhead, Berks, SL6 4UH. Tel 0628 775410. Its list price is £595, but discounts are available from many dealers.

THE MICROSOFT PROGRAMMERS LIBRARY

Comprehensive CD-Rom database of 72 Microsoft technical manuals and best selling reference books that can be popped up in your favourite editor.

3000+ sample programs broken down into thousands of files. Ideal for those learning as well as professionals.

THE BENEFITS

Reduce valuable programming time/meet deadlines. Sample codes are indexed and referenced and can be copied or pasted directly into your editor. Customised bookmarks allow you to define up to 80 'often used' reference points. Development teams can be networked to one CD-ROM drive. Use 'hot key' to 'pop up' for quick referencing.

THE REFERENCE CATEGORIES

- Windows ● OS/2 ● Macro Assembler(MASM)
- 'C' ● MS-DOS ● Pascal
- FORTRAN ● BASIC ● Hardware

THE SUPPORTED EDITORS

- BRIEF 2.0 ● Epsilon 3.21 ● QuickBasic 4.0
- Microsoft ● Norton 1.3c ● QuickC Editor 1.0
- Turbo Pascal ● TurboC ● VEDIT PLUS

LIBRARY CD CD DRIVE LIBRARY + DRIVE
£295 £595 £799

All prices Exclude VAT

SOFTLoK

International Limited

Units 10 & 11, Railway Road Industrial Estate,
Darwen, Lancashire, BB3 3EH, England.
Tel (0254) 772220 Fax (0254) 705956



CIRCLE NO. 337

FORTRAN Testing Blues?

"WHY DIDN'T MY COMPILER SPOT THAT?"

The cry of despair often uttered after spending days tracking down a bug caused by something simple like the wrong number of arguments in a call.

FORTRAN-lint is a tool that checks subprogram interfaces and eliminates these types of bugs before traditional testing begins.

It can also generate the systems documentation that is so tedious to produce manually.

Join the 450 users worldwide who have eliminated their testing blues by contacting Mark Toole on (0602) 357060, fax (0602) 357064.

Available on VAX, SUN, Apollo and other similar platforms. Evaluation copies available on request.

FORTRAN-lint SPOTS ERRORS COMPILERS MISS



PAFEC
computer solutions

PAFEC Ltd, Strelley Hall, Nottingham NG8 6PE Tel. (0602) 357055

CIRCLE NO. 338

To Err is Computer

*Despite its popularity, MNP is still often misunderstood.
Aubrey Scoon prevents any errors...*

Many modern modems offer high data rates coupled with a facility for the detection and correction of errors to compensate for the poor quality of ordinary voice grade telephone lines. One such error detection/correction system has become widely established in common use: the Microcom Networking Protocol, or MNP. Most users of high speed modems on the public telephone network will be familiar with examples of MNP in practice.

Developed by the American modem manufacturer, Microcom Inc, MNP consists of a series of numbered data transfer protocols, often referred to as 'levels' or service classes. Broadly similar in principle to common file transfer protocols such as Xmodem, each MNP level offers a series of facilities, some fixed, some optional, that provide for efficient utilisation of the physical data link (hardware) available.

Say again?

The MNP protocol is an example of a system of error control known as Automatic Repeat Request or ARQ. Data to be transmitted is broken into blocks and sent down

the line with added checking information in the form of a Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC). If the data is received correctly, ie if the CRC value transmitted with it matches its calculated value at the receiver, the receiver sends an acknowledgement to the transmitter. If the received data block has an error, the receiver does not send an acknowledgement, so the transmitter resends the last data block. The absence of an acknowledgement is assumed to be an automatic request for a repeat, hence the name. The process is repeated until either a correct data block is received or an arbitrary retransmission limit is reached. In the latter case, it may be assumed that the physical connection has failed and further attempts to retransmit would be useless. This same process is applied to all data flow in either direction, with the result that corrupted data is rejected and only 'clean' data blocks get through.

A key consideration in this process is that, unlike a traditional file transfer protocol, MNP should be transparent to the user. The user has no need to see it happening or be aware of its operation. Broadly speaking, the MNP protocol is implemented at the

Link and Physical layers of the Open Systems Interconnect (OSI) model. The only effect of MNP visible to the actual user (above the link layer) is the overhead of using the protocol itself and pauses in the data flow if corruption occurs on the line and a resend is in progress.

Service classes

Each service class of MNP theoretically offers higher transfer efficiency than the last, based on better ARQ algorithms, superior hardware facilities or both. Each class also incorporates any special features of those below it. The main ones in common use are classes 1 to 5.

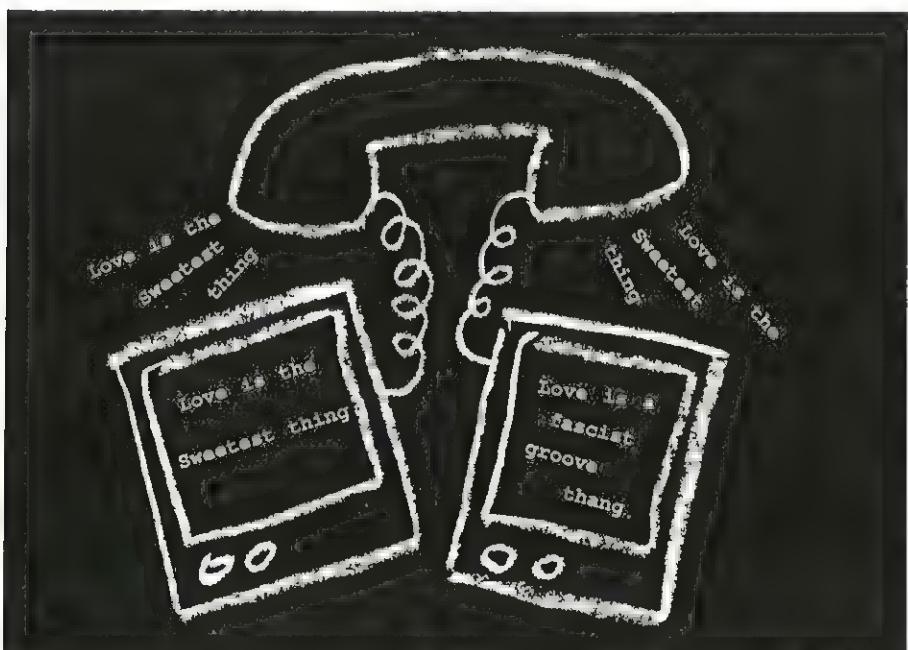
Class 1 is for use with half duplex asynchronous hardware and offers approximately 70% transfer efficiency on an error free line.

Class 2 is a full duplex asynchronous protocol offering efficiencies of the order of 80%.

Class 3 uses full duplex synchronous transmission. By using a synchronous data link, data bytes can be transmitted without the stop and start bits required by asynchronous hardware. This results in an automatic 20% improvement in transfer speed over asynchronous modes, since only eight bits need to be sent per byte, not 10. This added efficiency is offset by the overhead of the protocol itself, resulting in typical net efficiencies of the order of 110%. Aside from synchronous operation and its associated differences in packet format, class 3 is identical to class 2.

Class 4 can be optionally either synchronous or asynchronous as the available hardware permits. Ideally it uses the synchronous mode. At this level two special features are introduced, Adaptive Packet Assembly and Data Phase Optimisation.

The idea of Adaptive Packet Assembly is to vary the size of the transmitted data packets in accordance with link conditions. If the



.EXE directory

***** NEW ADDITIONS TO ***** ***** THE CHRISTMAS EDITION *****

The Christmas Edition of the .EXE Directory includes a whole host of new products for the serious, and not so serious, developer.

Listed below are a few of these new additions. If you would like to receive a copy of the completely new directory, please circle number 339 on the reader response cards.

Hypertext Software Licence

This hypertext-based guide tells you everything you need to know in order to write a legally binding licence agreement for your own software. It has been specifically developed and written by a qualified solicitor. To obtain all this information from your solicitor would cost over £500 in fees.

This is supplied on disk together with its own licence agreement and also a copy of an article on licences from .EXE. Package Price £49.95. Please quote *EDL5* for 5.25" disks or *EDL3* for 3.5" on the order form.

.EXE dBASE/Clipper Utility Disk

The 3 Shareware packages included on this disk are designed for the dBASE and Clipper developer. There's a Clipper function library, a demo of a Clipper overlay system and the latest version of SNAPI!, the superb dBASE code documentary.

Price: £8.00 Please quote *EDU25* for 5.25" and *EDU23* for 3.5" disk on the order form.

The Waite Group's MASTER C Book

Let the PC teach you C'. A comprehensive, high powered book and software package which will revolutionise the instruction of C.

Including: * Four 5.25" disks * Windows
* On-line Glossary * Calculator
* Electronic book marks

The software automatically guides you through C topics and will indicate where the problems are and recommends action. An excellent way to learn. Price: £39.95 (including VAT - 60p). Please quote *EBMC* on the order form to order.

.EXE T-Shirt

A new addition with the logo 'Soft where it counts!'. Limited Edition only for Christmas. Order Now to avoid disappointment. Both large and extra large sizes available in either green or white. To order, please quote the relevant order number on the order form:

White - Large	ET6WL	£9.00
White - Extra Large	ET6WXL	£9.50
Green - Large	ET6GL	£9.00
Green - Extra Large	ET6GXL	£9.50

.EXE MUGS

Be the envy of the Office with your very own, stylish .EXE Mug. White with green printing and guaranteed to be of use to you every day you're in the office. Price £5.50 Please quote reference *EMWL*

REFERENCE NO	QTY.	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL PRICE

I WOULD LIKE TO PAY **MY TOTAL ORDER VALUE IS AS INDICATED BELOW:**

Cheque Enclosed

Please Invoice My Company & Quote Order No. _____

Please debit my VISA/ACCESS Card No. _____
exp. date: _____

NAME: _____ COMPANY: _____

ADDRESS: _____

POSTCODE: _____

SIGNED: _____ DATE: _____
All orders are subject to availability. Please allow 21 days for delivery. Please return to:
PROCESS COMMUNICATIONS LTD. 10 BARLEY MOW PASSAGE, LONDON W4 4PH

QIC 'n Easy Access to all your Data Everytime

AS/400
Sys 36/38
Apollo
Everex
Sun
Sytos
UNIX

Lotus 123
DBASE
Mail Merge
Secure Data
Duplication
XENIX
UNIX



The QICPAK family provides unique facilities to access 1/4" (QIC) data cartridges created on a wide range of Micros, Minis and Mid-Range Systems using your PC. This gives you a secure, low cost, fast and high capacity alternative.

QICPAK's facilities cover all aspects of cartridge processing, including:

- Extracting data directly from the cartridge into packages such as Lotus 123 or DBASE or for use in Mail Merge applications.
- Data files can be extracted by QICPAK from cartridges recorded on many systems, including: IBM System 36/38, IBM AS/400, IBM PC-RT, Apollo, Everex, Maynard, Mountain, Sun, Sytos, UNIX and XENIX systems etc.
- QICPAK's High Speed Cartridge Duplication gives complete in-house control.
- QICPAK's Backup & Restore facilities are UNIX tar compatible
- Custom applications, eg recorded information may be protected from unwanted access providing secure interchange of your confidential information.
- Source in Microsoft & Turbo C, Turbo Pascal and BASIC is provided.

We provide both QICPAK Kits for use with existing 1/4" cartridge drives and also complete internal & external solutions. Support is by the developers.

Access & Visa Accepted

VOGON

VOGON ENTERPRISES LIMITED

94 Easthampstead Road, Wokingham,
Berkshire RG11 2JD

Tel: (0734) 784511/890042 Fax: (0734) 890040

CIRCLE NO. 340

CIRCLE NO. 339

link is error prone, (a bad telephone connection, for example) the packet size is reduced accordingly, thus increasing the probability of it getting through before corruption occurs. On a clean line, larger packets may be used and efficiency will be higher, since more data in proportion to control information is sent in each packet. The MNP specification does not define an algorithm for Adaptive Packet Assembly. The algorithm used is left entirely to the implementor of the protocol, thus providing maximum flexibility.

Adaptive Packet Assembly is extended with Data Phase Optimisation. In the previous MNP classes, the maximum possible user data block size was 64 bytes in stream mode and 260 bytes in block mode (stream and block modes are described below). Data Phase Optimisation allows the class 4 link to renegotiate for a maximum stream mode data size of 256 bytes. In synchronous mode the efficiency of a class 4 implementation is approximately 116%.

Class 5 is also optionally synchronous or asynchronous and incorporates Data Compression. The compression algorithm uses a form of adaptive Huffman encoding. This results in variable efficiency, depending upon whether the data to be transferred is already compressed or not. Huffman encoding works by reducing the number of bits required to specify a character in proportion to its frequency of occurrence. So a character that occurs often in the data stream may be represented in as little as 2 bits. Less frequent characters will require greater numbers of bits. As long as the proportions between character frequencies are disparate, the algorithm will result in the data being represented in fewer bits overall. For textual data this is ideal, some letters occur much more frequently than others (eg the letter 'e' and space characters). In addition, textual data rarely uses more than 127 ASCII codes, so fewer and shorter Huffman codes are required all round. The net result is high compression efficiencies.

Unfortunately, the picture isn't as good for data that has already been compressed. The data output by methods such as Lempel-Ziv or Storer-Szymanski compression often contains a reasonably even spread of characters across the entire 8-bit range. Under these conditions, the advantages conferred by representing some characters in fewer bits is rapidly neutralised, and usually exceeded by the increased number of bits required for others. The net result in this case is that the data becomes larger. More data takes longer to transfer, so sending pre-compressed data under MNP 5 can almost totally negate the speed advantage

conferred by using a synchronous link. In asynchronous implementations this becomes a major disadvantage, effectively limiting throughput to class 2 efficiencies.

At any point in time the remaining number of free buffers is called the 'credit'

For text data, the transfer efficiency under MNP 5 is typically of the order of 200%. With compressed data it is typically around 102%.

Classes 1 to 4 of the MNP specification have been released into the public domain and subsequently have been incorporated into the new CCITT V42 specification for Error Correction Protocols. MNP class 5 is still licensed by Microcom to specific OEMs. Microcom has also produced a number of new service classes above class 5. These are comparatively rare - they are usually only present in Microcom's own modems. Among other features, the higher service classes offer support for a high speed half duplex V29 link with demand based turn-around.

(class 6) as well as additional features such as improved data compression algorithms.

Parameter Negotiation

All MNP levels use a single administrative structure for their operation. Aside from simplicity, this allows any MNP implementation to establish a connection with any other, regardless of their respective service classes. This means that an advanced system may offer MNP class 5 support, yet still allow access via a simpler system that only supports class 2 operation.

When MNP implementations establish a connection, each side reports its capabilities to the other. At this point, both sides use a common algorithm to determine the highest specification they can mutually support. This is Parameter Negotiation, so-called because the two ends of the MNP link are effectively negotiating over the type of connection they will establish. Ideally, and usually in practice, each side will determine the best possible mutual settings, and then establish a connection of that type. In the rare event that they fail to reach agreement on the setting of a particular parameter, either side will drop the attempt to make the connection and signal the other appropriately.

Five parameters are considered during this negotiation activity. The most obvious of these is the actual service class to use. This will be the highest that each side can mutually support. So in the above example of a class 2 implementation calling one at class 5, the mutual link will be established at class 2.

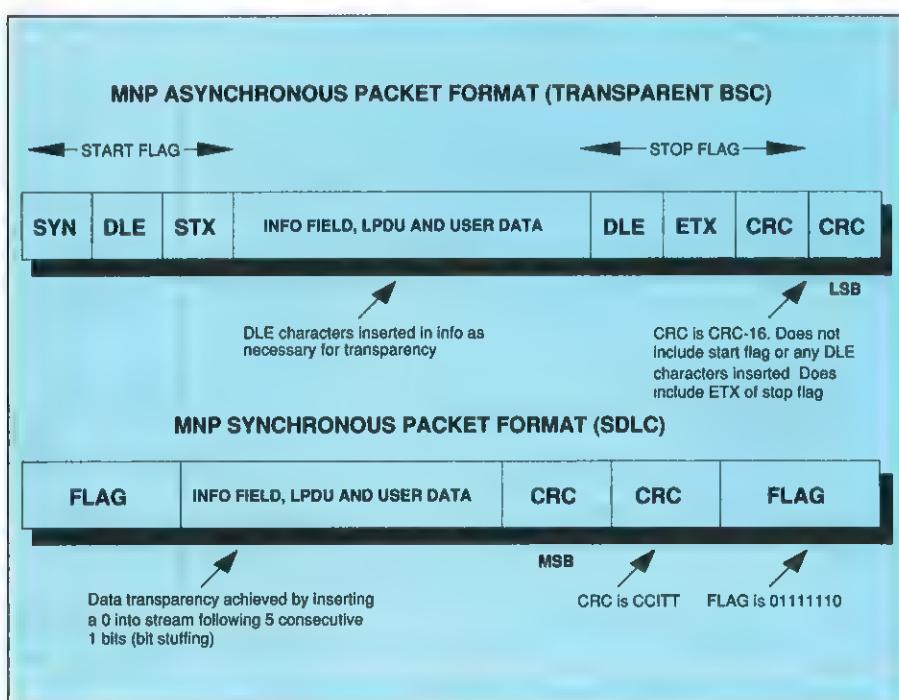


Figure 1 - The MNP Packet Formats

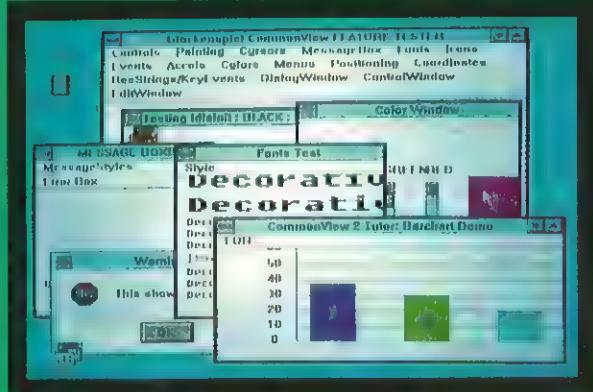
Objects of Desire

glockenspiel CommonView 2

Glockenspiel CommonView has really made its mark in the world of Windows development. Thousands of developers have used it to speed up and simplify their projects.

Now **CommonView 2** is available, inheriting the success of its predecessor and extending its capabilities even further to deliver efficient Windows 3.0 apps.

That's because **CommonView 2** works with **Glockenspiel C++ 2.0**, giving you a C++ object-based framework that reduces the complexity, cuts the code, manages memory and lets you stay in touch with what you're really doing. From compilation to execution, **CommonView 2** applications are fast and powerful.



Specifications.

Glockenspiel CommonView 2 includes Glockenspiel C++ 2.0 and Container - the object storage framework. It requires Microsoft C 8.0, the Windows SDK and 1.5 meg of memory. You debug C++ source with Microsoft CodeView 3.0. Glockenspiel C++ supports a completely portable memory management system. Glockenspiel CommonView consists of approximately 65 classes.

Comprehensive documentation includes CommonView tutorial and reference manual, Glockenspiel C++ compiler manual and User Guide, C++ syntax and AT&T Library Guide, pullout guide to compiler switches, plus "Programming in C++" by Stephen C. Dewhurst and Kathy T. Stark (Prentice Hall).

On-line hypertext documentation for CommonView reference manual and AT&T guides. Tutorial source code also on disk.

Glockenspiel C++ works from within the Programmer's Workbench with the reference guides instantly available from the on-line Advisor, using Microsoft CodeView for debugging.

Glockenspiel CommonView applications are portable between Windows 2.1 and Windows 3.0, PM 1.1 and PM 1.2 with HP New Wave 3.0 version coming soon.



glockenspiel
class constructors

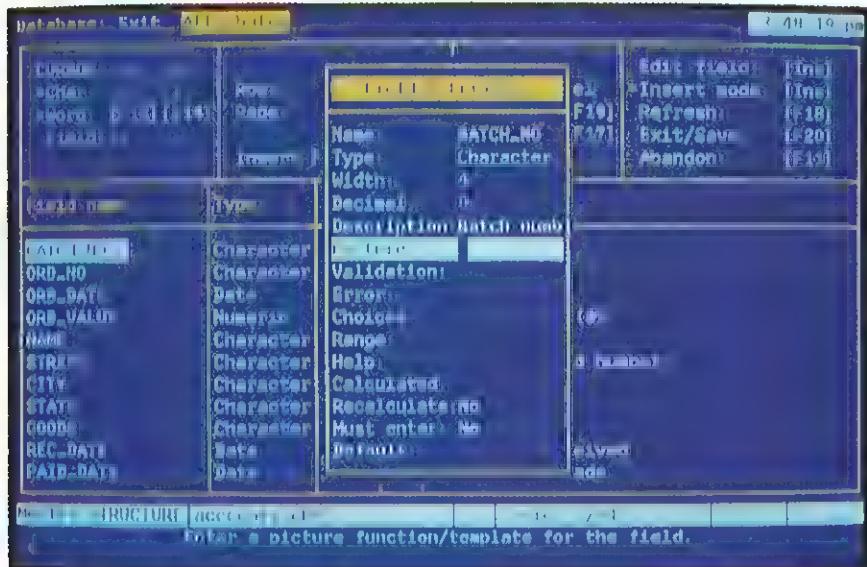
QA

QA Training Limited,
Cecily Hill Castle,
Cirencester, GL7 2EF.
Phone: 0285 655888. Fax: 0285 650537.

CommonView costs £495 + VAT and is available for Windows 3, OS/2 Presentation Manager and HP NewWave.

Glockenspiel Professional C++ 2.0 Compilers are available for DOS, OS/2 and Workstation platforms. Call for details.

dBase III Plus, FoxBASE & Clipper applications running on VAX & UNIX?



Try our 30-day software licence
In an hour or two you'll be converted

Can Recital really be that easy?

The answer is yes. And to prove it, we invite you to send for our full-featured 30-day software licence for VAX/VMS™ and UNIX systems. Recital is so compatible and easy to use, you'll have your dBase™ applications up and running in Recital in about an hour. Without any additional programming or modifications.

Then take the rest of the month to discover the richness and power of this 4GL system. Recital includes tools like a report writer, screen painter, transparent access to RMS files, an integral data dictionary, popup calendars, calculators, pick lists, note pads and much more. All on a VT-type terminal!

Your 30-day license will include the full Recital system, documentation and hotline support. How can you lose?

Order today by calling one of the numbers below. Or write to Recital Corporation.

Recital Corporation Limited
South Bank Technopark
90 London Road
London SE1 6LN, UK
Tel 071-401 2727
Fax 071-633 9617

Recital
CORPORATION

All trademarks are the properties of their respective companies

CIRCLE NO. 342

Recital Corporation Inc
85 Constitution Lane
Danvers
MA 01923, USA
Tel (508) 750 1066
Fax (508) 750 8097

The second negotiated parameter is the serial number check. Serial numbers are allocated according to a simple selection algorithm. Any particular implementation of MNP may optionally select whether to establish a link with any other on the basis of whether its serial number is valid according to the selection rules.

The third is the protocol level. An MNP implementation optionally supports one of two protocol levels, minimal or standard. The standard level allows all services that the link can support. In minimal mode, two services are omitted, stream transfer and the attention service. Stream transfer is simply the option to send data at any time in large data blocks of arbitrary size (provided they are less than the maximum block size below). When stream transfer is not supported, the data is usually assembled into fixed size blocks before transmission, and hence is called block mode. Standard mode MNP also offers the user an optional 'attention' signal that one side can send to the user at the other.

The standard mode is most useful for interactive work, where the data flow will be unpredictable. The minimal mode is better suited to automated batch or file transfers.

The fourth negotiated parameter is the initial transmitter credit allocation, described below. Finally, the maximum block size (ie the maximum amount of user data that may be transmitted in a single block) is also negotiated.

For the most part, the negotiation involves simply selecting the smaller or lower of the two values supplied by each side. The opposite applies to the maximum block size.

Link Protocol Data Unit

All data exchanged during an MNP communication session is transmitted in the form of Link Protocol Data Units (LPDUs), which are fixed data record types. The LPDUs are transmitted, together with parameters and the user data as appropriate, as the data field in one of two packet formats. In asynchronous modes, the packet format is that of transparent BSC, the IBM Binary Synchronous Communications format. In Synchronous modes, the packet format is similar to that of IBM SDLC (Synchronous Data Link Control). Both are illustrated in Figure 1.

There are six types of LPDU. Each one performs an overall class of function within the MNP protocol, has a fixed header (indicating the LPDU type) and a fixed and/or variable parameter part that defines one of

a number of sub-functions in each case. The LPDU types are:

1) Link Request (LR). This LPDU type handles the initial connection phase of the MNP link, and carries the data for parameter negotiation.

Unlike a traditional file transfer protocol, MNP should be transparent to the user

2) Link Disconnect (LD). This performs the function of shutting down and disconnecting the MNP link. It may also be used to reject an attempt to establish a connection, for example, if the parameter negotiation fails.

3) Link Data (LT). This is the LPDU that carries the actual user data back and forth across the link. Its format is shown in Figure 2.

4) Link Acknowledgement (LA). This performs the acknowledge function required for ARQ operation. It also carries the credit status for flow control.

5) Link Attention (LN). Used to signal attention to the other user of the link. This may be issued in one of three ways:

- To cause an immediate effect at the expense of any data in transit (ie in the receive buffers) called an expedited destructive LN.

- To cause an immediate event without disturbing data in transit, called an expedited non-destructive LN.

- To wait its turn for transmission in the course of normal data flow. This is a non-expedited, non-destructive LN.

6) Link Attention Acknowledgement (LNA). A signal to acknowledge receipt of the LN LPDU.

An MNP implementation has a number of timers used for flow control and time-outs. Transmission of specific LPDUs will set or

reset specific timers. For example, there is an inactivity timer (usually 59 seconds) that will cause a Link Disconnect event if an LT LPDU has not been transmitted within this period. For this reason, MNP implementations often transmit 'dummy' LT LPDUs if no user data is available at any particular time.

Establishing a link

The sequence of events for establishing an MNP link is straightforward. The initiator sends an LR LPDU to the acceptor, containing its negotiable parameters. The acceptor compares these parameters with its own using the fixed negotiation sequence. This results in a set of 'compromise' parameters which the acceptor now checks. If all the compromises are acceptable to it, it returns an LR LPDU to the initiator with its own parameters. If the compromise is not acceptable, it will not send the LR LPDU but will terminate the attempt by sending an LD LPDU instead, and will disconnect.

The initiator will then receive one of two things from the acceptor. If it receives the LD LPDU, it terminates the attempt and disconnects. If the acceptor has sent an LR LPDU, the initiator will perform the parameter negotiation sequence and derive the compromise set for itself. If the compromise is not acceptable to the initiator, it will terminate by sending its own LD LPDU. If the compromise is acceptable, it will respond with an acknowledgement in the form of an LA LPDU. (This reads much better as a case statement than in English.)

In the event of corruption of data during the connection phase, the initiator will wait for a response for a certain time. If the response does not occur, or if the response is garbled, the initiator will resend its original request and reset the timer. If the same thing happens again, the initiator will give up and terminate. An identical process occurs at the acceptor.

If all has gone well during the connection phase, the link is established and it now enters the data phase. The link establishment sequence is always performed in asynchronous mode. Any switch to synchronous mode will occur automatically at the beginning of the data phase. At any point the MNP connection may be terminated by either side by sending the other an LD LPDU.

The data phase is characterised by the exchange of LT LPDUs and the corresponding acknowledgements (LA LPDUs) between the two parties. The user data is attached to the end of the LT LPDU and passed with it.

The basis of the data phase operation is the ARQ scheme described earlier. However, MNP offers an improvement over that simple scheme.

Window into the world

MNP incorporates a system known as 'windowing'. The idea is that the line bandwidth may be utilised more efficiently if the transmitter does not wait for the acknowledgement before sending the next block of data. The transmitter sends blocks continuously without an acknowledgement, up to a fixed limit or 'window'. The received blocks are stored by the receiver, so the window effectively represents the number of receive buffers available. At any point in time the remaining number of free buffers is called the 'credit' allowed to the transmitter.

During normal operation, with no corruption of the data, the transmitter will receive regular acknowledgements (LA LPDUs) that keep pace with the blocks it is sending and the transfer will be continuous. On a half duplex line, the receiver will have to wait for a transmission pause to send the acknowledgement, while on a full duplex system it will send the acknowledgements on the back channel simultaneously with the data transmission. Each LA LPDU carries the current credit value back to the transmitter. The window allows the receiver to collect several blocks before an acknowledgement event becomes necessary, and so the transmitter can keep sending instead of waiting around for the acknowledgement to arrive. In this way the data flow is more or less continuous.

In a half duplex system, this can reduce the number of turn-arounds required, as sev-

eral blocks can be acknowledged at once, in a single transmission of several LA LPDUs. If data is corrupted, the receiver will stop sending acknowledgements and the transmitter will stop sending new data when its credit runs out. It will then wait for a time specified by an LT retransmission timer. Upon time-out, it will start to resend the data blocks, starting from the last one that has not been acknowledged. If the acknowledgement for the blocks being resent arrives at this point, the resend is discontinued after the current block and transmission of the next set of data commences. Or the resend of the first unacknowledged block, as appropriate. At the receiver end, any unnecessary data sent by the transmitter is ignored. In this way, corrupted data is resent as necessary. If the line is so bad as to require more than 12 retransmits of a given LT LPDU, then a Link Disconnect event is initiated by the transmitter.

Another timer keeps track of the time between the sending of LA LPDUs. The LA LPDU contains information on the current credit, so as the receive buffers are emptied, the credit value changes. LA LPDUs are periodically sent to the transmitter with the current credit level, whether there is an LT LPDU remaining to be acknowledged or not. To avoid credit errors, the transmitting implementation will perform a running calculation of the amount of credit by subtracting one from its known value every time it sends another LT LPDU. The LA LPDU credit value, therefore, acts as a correction if the transmitter loses track of its credit. In this way the system of credit also provides a method of flow control handshaking between systems of different processing speeds. To stop the transmitter from

sending at any point in time all the receiver has to do is to send it an LA LPDU with a credit value of zero.

When the data phase is concluded and all data transferred, the initiator may terminate the link with an LD LPDU. The LD LPDU has a parameter which allows a user definable byte to be sent with it. This usually is used to carry a 'reason code' ie an agreed binary value that indicates the reason for the termination. In this way the receiver of the LD will know what caused the transmitter to terminate the connection. If the LD LPDU is sent too early it can cause loss of data, as it will automatically cause any remaining unread data in either party's receive buffer to be discarded.

Conclusion

The Microcom Networking Protocol offers a scheme for the transmission of data between sites which is flexible and efficient, yet easy to implement. The incorporation of service classes 1 to 4 into the CCITT V42 specification has secured its position as the 'de facto standard' for error detection and correction schemes.

EXE

Bibliography

Microcom Networking Protocol Specification Link Service Classes 1-4. Microcom Inc. March 1989.

General Information - Binary Synchronous Communications. Form GA27-3004-2. IBM Corporation, 1970.

IBM Synchronous Data Link Control, General Information. Form GA27-3093, IBM Corporation.

Basic Reference Model for Open Systems Interconnection (OSI). ISO 7498, 1984.

Aubrey Scoon is a freelance Consultant Systems Engineer, working in both software and hardware fields. A regular BBS user, he runs free technical help forums on Mission Impossible (0602 654329) and Hawk's Castle (0344 411621) BBS. The author wishes to thank Gregory Pearson of Microcom Inc for providing a copy of the MNP specification. Microcom Inc can be contacted on 0101 818 986 4212, or by writing to 500 River Ridge Drive, Norwood, Massachusetts 02062-5028, USA. Readers may like to know that the company has produced a public domain library of functions for MNP implementors in a variety of programming languages, including C.

LINK DATA (LT) LPDU FORMAT

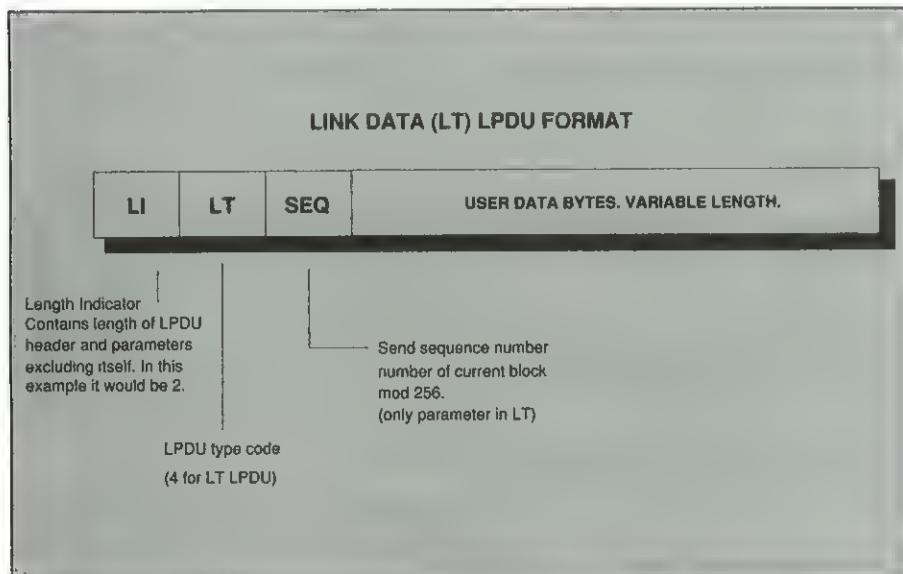
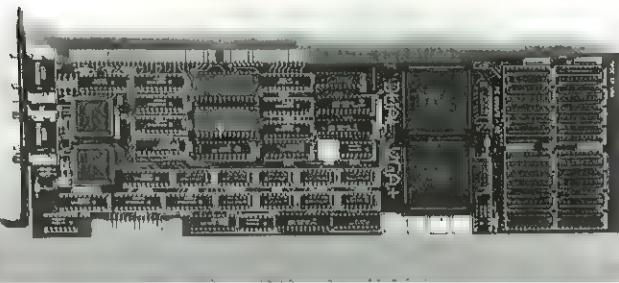


Figure 2 - The LT LPDU Format

**MULTIPLE SCREEN CAPABILITIES
USING A SINGLE PC . . .
THE DUAL VGA PLUS**



- ★ UP TO 800×600 RESOLUTION
- ★ TWO INDEPENDENT SIMULTANEOUS DISPLAYS WITH OVERLAY CAPABILITY.
- ★ 100% COMPATIBLE WITH IBM VGA/EGA/CGA/MDA VIDEO STANDARDS
- ★ 4 BOARDS IN ONE SYSTEM GIVE 8 SIMULTANEOUS DISPLAYS

NOW INCLUDES WINDOWS 3.0 DRIVER AND MULTIPLE TERMINAL EMULATION PACKAGE

CEBRA COMMUNICATIONS LIMITED

26 LORNE PARK ROAD, BOURNEMOUTH
TEL 0202 299048 FAX 0202 299192

CIRCLE NO. 370

SOFTWARE SECURITY MODULE

An easy to use hardware/software combination for securing data/programs.



Our security modules can be used simply as 'Dongles' through to advanced encryption-decryption systems.

- ★ For IBM PC family (and compatibles)
- ★ Variants for other systems
- ★ Advanced construction - rugged and compact
- ★ Proven throughout the world
- ★ Transparent operation - user friendly
- ★ Driver software supplied for variety of applications

Control Telemetry of London
11 Canfield Place, London NW6 3BT
Tel: 071-328 1155 Fax: 071-328 9149

CIRCLE NO. 343

System Science

C & C++ COMPILERS

Microsoft C 6.0	£245.00	Introl C/Mod-2 68000	£1445.00
Quick C with Quick Asm	£98.00	Aztec C Cross	£275.00
TopSpeed C ext	£285.00	Avocet AvCase 8051	£795.00
Turbo C++ Professional	£215.00	IAR C Cross 8051 etc	£1095.00
Watcom C 8.0 SE	£255.00	2500AD Cross Assemblers	£135.00
Watcom C/386 PE	£815.00	IAR Cross Assemblers	£185.00
MS Quick C	£65.00	Simulators & others	£call

CROSS DEVELOPMENT

Microsoft C 6.0	£245.00	Introl C/Mod-2 68000	£1445.00
Quick C with Quick Asm	£98.00	Aztec C Cross	£275.00
TopSpeed C ext	£285.00	Avocet AvCase 8051	£795.00
Turbo C++ Professional	£215.00	IAR C Cross 8051 etc	£1095.00
Watcom C 8.0 SE	£255.00	2500AD Cross Assemblers	£135.00
Watcom C/386 PE	£815.00	IAR Cross Assemblers	£185.00
MS Quick C	£65.00	Simulators & others	£call

CGRAFICS

Halo	£225.00	Lahey Fortran F77L	£395.00
GSS Graphics Dev T'kit	£385.00	Lahey F77L-EM/32 (386)	£895.00
GSS XVT Windows	£385.00	MS Fortran-77 v.5	£245.00
Metawindows	£175.00	Salford FTN77/386	£695.00
MS Windows SDK V.3	£325.00	InGraf for Fortran (source)	£175.00
Essential Graphics	£275.00	many Fortran Libs	£call
PCX Programmers Toolkit	£165.00		

FORTRAN

Turbo Pascal	£75.00		
MS Quick Pascal	£65.00		
Object Professional	£95.00		
Blaise Power Tools Plus	£89.00		
Blaise Asynch Manager	£89.00		
MS Basic Prof Dev System	£275.00		
MS Quick Basic	£65.00		
QuickComm	£95.00		
Crescent QuickPak Prof	£129.00		
Hammerley ProBas	£135.00		

C DATAFILE

Ctree source	£245.00		
Btrieve for DOS	£395.00		
XQL	£525.00		
CodeBase 4.2	£195.00		
db_VISTA III	£545.00		

C SCREENS + COMMS

C Scape, Look & Feel	£325.00		
Vermont Views (new ver)	£325.00		
Panel Plus II	£275.00		
Greenleaf Datawindows	£225.00		
Aspen Curses (DOS & OS/2)	£115.00		
Aspen Formation	£225.00		
C Worthy	£call		
Blaise C Asynch Manager	£115.00		
Greenleaf CommLib	£195.00		
Essential Comms	£195.00		

OTHER LANGUAGE

SmallTalk V	£69.00		
TopSpeed Modula-2 ver. 2	£145.00		
Microsoft Cobol/2	£475.00		
PC Logo	£75.00		
UR/Forth by LMI	£225.00		

PROGRAMMERS TOOLS

386 Max 5.0	£75.00		
QEMM/386 5.0	£60.00		
QRAM with Manifest	£55.00		
Above Disc (LIM Emul)	£69.00		
Norton Utilities Advanced	£79.00		
SpinRite II	£69.00		
MS Windows 3.0	£85.00		
Derive Symbolic Algebra	£115.00		
MathCad	£345.00		
Statgraphics	£545.00		
Mathematica	£545.00		
Mathematica	£call		

ASSEMBLERS & LINKERS

MS Asm 5.1 & Codeview	£95.00	IBM OS/2 SE 1.2	£250.00
Advantage Disasm	£145.00	MS OS/2 PM Toolkit	£325.00
Turbo Debugger V.2	£99.00	SCD Unix 386	£call
RTLink Plus	£345.00	Interactive 386/ix	£call
Plink 86+	£315.00	LPI Language	£call
Sourcer & Bios (DisAsm)	£125.00	VM-386 multi-user	£call

OS/2, UNIX + 386

3-5 Cynthia Street, London N1 9LF Fax: 071-837 6411		BARCLAYCARD VISA	
Prices are subject to change and alteration. Prices include UK Delivery.		Access	

071-833 1022

CIRCLE NO. 344

The Language that Would Not Die

So what's new about object-oriented programming? Not a lot. Ron Kerr puts this fashionable topic into historical perspective.

Nearly 23 years ago, I decided to move from a secure job in the British aircraft industry to the Norwegian Computing Centre in order to work on the implementation of a programming language called 'SIMULA'. My boss could not comprehend why I had chosen to move to a foreign country to work on what he called 'a dead language'. That was the first occasion on which I heard SIMULA described as 'dead', and reports of its demise have arrived repeatedly ever since. SIMULA has evidently suffered the most protracted death throes of any product in the history of our profession!

Since the arrival of block-structured programming languages, probably the most significant development in software design and construction techniques has been 'object-oriented' programming which is currently riding the crest of a wave of enthusiasm from both technical and entrepreneurial quarters. SIMULA was the first object-oriented language. In the words of Michael Caine, 'Not a lot of people know that'. SIMULA laid down most of the principles now accepted as essential elements of object-oriented programming. At a time when it appears that the American soft-

ware evangelists are bringing their latest 'religion' to Europe, make no mistake - object-oriented programming is European!

SIMULA has profoundly influenced virtually all the major object-oriented languages. The principal designer of Ada was a SIMULA compiler implementor. Smalltalk owes its existence to Alan Kay, a visionary inspired by this obscure language from Norway. C++ is the outcome of Bjarne Stroustrup's frustration at C's lack of SIMULA's expressive power. Eiffel was designed by Bertrand Meyer, a major industrial SIMULA user and one-time chairman of the SIMULA user association.

The word 'SIMULA' suggests simulation. Indeed, an early version of SIMULA addressed the particularly complex problems of dynamic simulation modelling. However, the principles established by the early work - now termed 'object-oriented' - were found to be valid for general software development. Modern users may prefer to think of SIMULA as an acronym for **SIM**ple **U**niversal **L**anguage. Many years ago, one sceptic had the temerity to suggest to SIMULA co-designer Kristen Nygaard that the language was not a general-purpose programming language at all. Nygaard's riposte: 'FORTRAN and ALGOL are generally accepted to be general-purpose. SIMULA has their capability plus a good deal more, so what must be removed to make it general-purpose?'

The Triangle Problem

Followers of the 'Third Side' series will be aware that the 'Triangle Problem' is a recurrent theme through which language features can be illustrated and contrasted. For three reasons, it is an inadequate vehicle for describing SIMULA. First, SIMULA is an almost pure superset of ALGOL 60. The triangle problem could have been coded in a form indistinguishable from ALGOL, re-

```

begin integer sides_per_triangle=3 ;

class triangle ;
begin real array sides(1 : sides_per_triangle) ;
integer side ;
text type ;

procedure display ;
begin outtext("Triangle entered:") ;
for side:=1 step 1 until sides_per_triangle do
  outfix(sides(side), 3, 8) ;
end of procedure display ;

outtext("Enter three lengths:") ;
outimage ;
for side:=1 step 1 until sides_per_triangle do
sides(side):=inreal ;
type:-if sides(1)>sides(2)+sides(3) or else
  sides(2)>sides(3)+sides(1) or else
  sides(3)>sides(1)+sides(2) then "not a" else
  if sides(1)=sides(2) and then
    sides(1)=sides(3)
    then "an equilateral" else
    if sides(1)=sides(2) or else
      sides(2)=sides(3) or else
        sides(3)=sides(1)
    then "an isosceles"
    else "a scalene" ;

end of class triangle ;

ref(triangle) T ;
T:=new triangle ;
T.display ;
setpos(pos+4) ;
outtext("This is " & T.type & " triangle.") ;
end

```

Figure 1 - The Triangle Problem

Asynchronous Point-to-Point Communications or Telephone-polling Multiple Computers

XOREN COMMS SOFTWARE - Software with ten years' pedigree

Throughout the 1980s, Xoren Computing pioneered the development of inexpensive yet reliable communications software. Today, the XOREN IPL-11 range is renowned for enabling automated file transfer between any quantity and combination of the major minis, micros and PCs in configurations which will become more and more commonplace through the 1990s.

Leading with Automated Connectivity

Although many other communications packages can asynchronously link PCs together, very few besides IPL-11 will orchestrate *fully automated connectivity* between multiple PCs and hosts.

Automated operation with IPL-11 gives users the freedom to perform unattended data communications 24 hours a day. Computers with modems operating up to 9600 baud can be scheduled to dial up remote computers over ordinary telephone lines day or night to send and receive files. Any IPL-11 version can link and transfer files to any other IPL-11 version, regardless of the computers' operating system. Once the files have arrived safely, telephone lines are disengaged.

Leading with Customer Support

Key to the success of the IPL-11 range is an emphasis by Xoren on customer support.

Because communications is notorious for being a difficult application to implement, Xoren offers installation and support services to ensure the software can operate according to the user's requirements.

This principle has made IPL-11 communications software the obvious choice for UK and European companies. Because IPL-11 is a British product, developed and supported in the UK, Xoren is strategically placed to support customers when they need support most - during regular business hours.

Call or write to Xoren today - the most practical solution to automated data communications has always been right on your doorstep.

XOREN IPL-11 Developments over a Decade

1980: Xoren launches IPL-11.

Features include peer-to-peer file transfer under operator control, CRC error-checking on individual packets and queuing of file transfer commands.

Original versions introduced for RSX-11M and VMS for DEC PDP-11 and VAX.

1981: Remote activation facility incorporated allowing file transfers when remote computers are unmanned.

RSTS/E, RT-11 and RSX-11M PLUS versions released for DEC PDP-11.

1984:

Mechanism built into the package protecting against "message bouncing" due to line noise when computers remain connected and the package is not in use. MicroRSX and MicroRSTS versions released for DEC MicroPDP-11.

1988: PC versions enhanced with improved terminal emulation including VT100 emulation, keyboard mapping and facilities to define function keys.

1989: Comprehensive upgrade for unattended operation of multiple PC/host links supporting auto-dialling modems.

1983: Option to control file transfers from command files as an alternative to control from operator's keyboard.

P/OS version released for DEC Professional.

1982: Terminal emulation facility introduced enabling the use of a terminal on a local computer as a terminal on a remote computer thereby allowing control of file transfer sessions from a single terminal.

TSX PLUS version released for DEC PDP-11.

1985: Commenced development of new portable versions written in the programme language 'C'.

1986: First releases of new portable versions written in 'C' for PC-DOS, MS-DOS, UNIX, AIX and VMS.

1987: Portable versions support simultaneous multiple links.

IPL-11 wins ICP Million Dollar Award.

1990: Release of MULTI-POLL range of polling software incorporating IPL-11 allowing PCs or other computers at multiple sites to be telephone-pollled by a central host computer system to transfer data to and from the central system.



XOREN COMPUTING LTD
28 MADDOX STREET
LONDON W1R 9PF
TELEPHONE 071-629 5932
FAX 071-629 5432

CIRCLE NO. 345

I am interested in Xoren Comms Software:

Name _____

Position _____

Company _____

Address _____

Postcode _____ EXE 11/90

Return to: Xoren Computing, Freepost 27, London W1E 5JY.

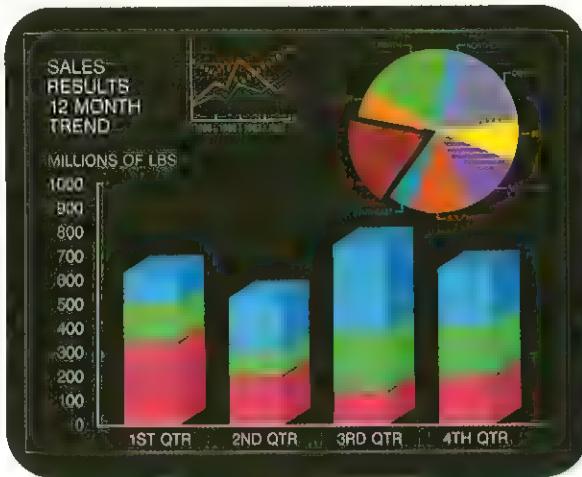
dGE

VERSION 4

GRAPHICS FOR dBASE

**BITS PER
SECOND**

BITS PER SECOND LIMITED
14 REGENT HILL BRIGHTON BN1 3ED
TELEPHONE: 0273 727119
FAX: 0273 731925



dGE extends the database language of your choice to give full colour graphs and charts from within your programs.

dGE version 3 was voted the "best graphics tool for the database manager" for the second year running by readers of the influential U.S. magazine DataBased Advisor.

Now Version 4 is here with even more features.

- SuperText with variable sizes and face styles
- SuperIcons loaded from file
- SuperText and SuperIcon editor that can import PCX images
- Built-in Vector Text functions
- Gantt charts
- XOR capability added to many functions
- New interfaces to Clipper 5, FORCE and Vulcan
- Mouse "hot" regions
- A Norton Guide to functions

dGX, the Graphics Design Centre, has been completely revised, adding:

- Sophisticated database query and summary
- Dynamic scaling
- Import of PCX images
- Statistics functions
- Gantt charts, hi-lo and 3-D bars

Version 4 comes complete with all the interfaces to dBASE and its dialects, the 'C' language, R.BASE compiler and Vulcan

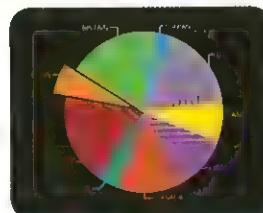
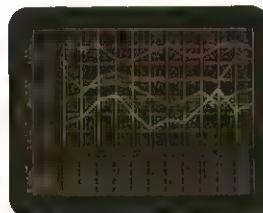
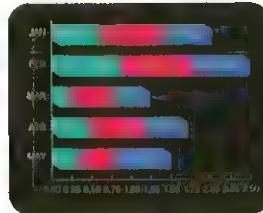
dGE supports CGA, EGA, VGA and Hercules modes and will output images to matrix printers, lasers and plotter.

Call for information.

Price £245 + VAT direct from Bits Per Second Ltd or from your authorised dealer.

dGE is a TRADEMARK of BITS PER SECOND LTD
OTHER BRAND AND PRODUCT NAMES ARE
TRADEMARKS OF THEIR RESPECTIVE HOLDERS.

CIRCLE NO. 346





► From the leading supplier of OSF/Motif and X software tools, manuals and books



OSF/Motif Development Kit
A ready-to-run kit for those developing OSF/Motif style applications on SunOS. We provide all the necessary tools and documentation so you can get going fast. Also, as a member of the OSF, we provide superior support.

The software comprises:

- Motif Toolkit – a rich widget set, Presentation Manager compatible.
- Motif Window Manager – for controlling window layout, also Presentation Manager compatible.
- User Interface Language – allows rapid prototyping of a user interface without programming.



X11 Release 4
The quick and easy way to purchase the latest release of the X Window System from MIT. 150Mb of source code and user contributed software on 0.25" cartridge tape or 5.25" floppies. Contains servers for most UNIX platforms.



Reference Books and Manuals
Targeted at software developers, our comprehensive range includes the official MIT X11 Release 4 Manual Set (6 Vol), O'Reilly X manuals featuring tutorial works and the latest OSF/Motif Manual Set (6 Vol).



IXI Limited 62-74 Burleigh Street Cambridge CB1 1OJ • England Tel: +44 223 462131 FAX: +44 223 462132

* OSF/Motif is a trademark of the Open Software Foundation, X is the trademark of MIT.



I N F O R M A T I O N S E R V I C E S

CIRCLE NO. 347

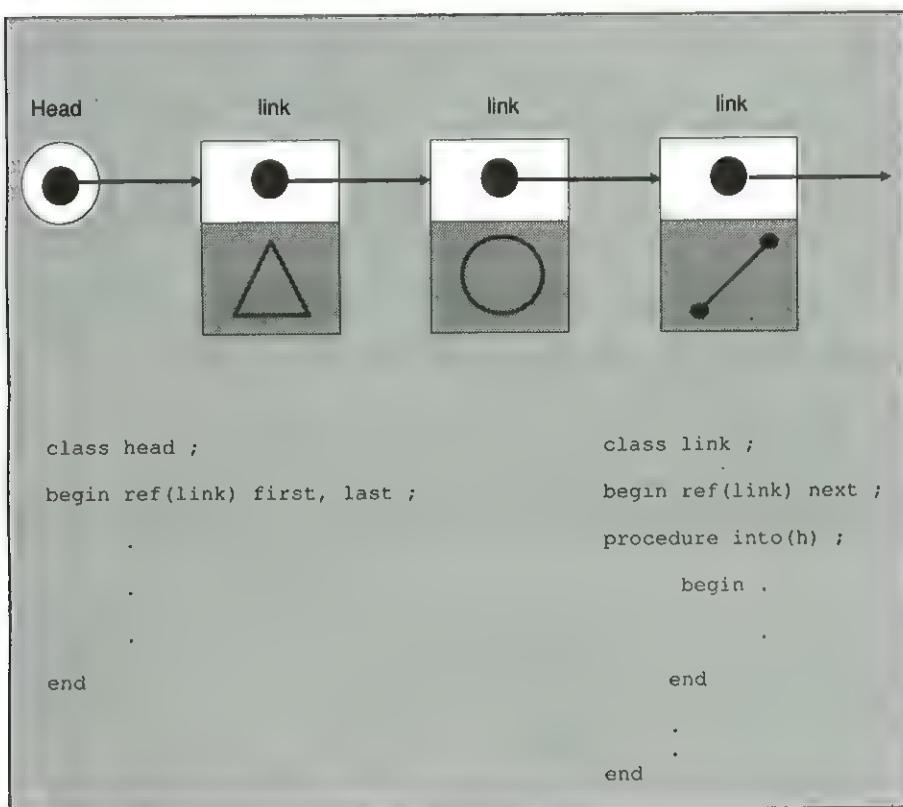


Figure 2 - A Simple Linked List

vealing nothing at all about SIMULA. Second, the simplicity of the problem gives little scope to exercise the rich object-oriented features which support the description of systems which are both structurally and conceptually complex. Third, the prescribed form of solution leads to a program structure which does not conform to the natural SIMULA style. Nevertheless, I have attempted to code a solution (Figure 1) in something resembling SIMULA style - I will elaborate on this later.

Programmers of my generation will recognise the basic ALGOL constructs used in the program: blocks, procedures etc. Storage

for arrays is allocated dynamically on block entry with lower and upper subscript bounds determined by the evaluation of arithmetic expressions. Procedures may be functions or 'proper' procedures. They pass data to and from their environment via parameters whose transmission modes may be by value, reference or name. ALGOL scope rules apply to the ALGOL-based constructs. Among several repetition constructs is the **for** statement, illustrated here, in which iteration is controlled by a variable incremented successively until a termination condition is satisfied. The elements of the iteration constructs may be general expressions which are repeatedly re-evalu-

```

class component;
virtual: procedure rotate, translate, ...
begin .
.
end
  
```

Figure 3 - A Geometric Component

```

link class component;
virtual: procedure rotate, translate, ...
begin .
.
end
  
```

Figure 4 - A Prefixed Class

ated, giving scope for great ingenuity. Particular forms of Boolean operations and **then** and **or** **else** are shown. These prematurely terminate the evaluation of Boolean expressions in situations in which the outcome is already known. SIMULA includes features for character and text string manipulation and upon these are built part of the input/output scheme.

These are rather elementary matters, and much less interesting than other features which embody the object-oriented style of system description. The solution recognises the fact that we are dealing with objects called **triangles** which have some form of representation, and properties expressing the contribution they make to the environment in which they exist. There may be many different types of object, each with properties uniquely associated with its own class and not possessed by other classes. In SIMULA, we attempt to identify the various types of objects we are manipulating and to classify them according to their properties.

Here, we have identified a class of triangles and, in its description, we have encapsulated all the properties of triangles we need in the context of the problem we are addressing - three sides, type (isosceles, scalene etc). We have chosen (or, rather, been requested) to represent a triangle by the dimensions of its three sides, stored in an array. Another property of the triangle is the ability to display itself, expressed as the procedural attribute (method) **display**.

In real life, we perceive objects intuitively. Some of these are entirely passive, like parcels in a postal depot; others, like postal workers, are active. Some may switch states between these two. This aspect of potential activity is preserved in our class definitions by providing an executable body. In this case, for any specific triangle object created, the body is used to solicit the dimensions of the sides and from these to deduce the type of the triangle. This could be regarded, here, as an initialisation process but, in other situations, it might represent autonomous activity in which objects, while interacting with others, possess also a degree of self-determination.

The execution of this program begins, as many do, near the end of the program text. A new triangle object is constructed according to the pattern of the triangle class definition. This contains the information structures necessary to distinguish it from other triangle objects. The body of the object is executed and the user is prompted for the side dimensions enabling the type to be computed. On completion of the

```

head class diagram ;
begin procedure rotate ;
  begin ref(component) c ;
    for c:=first, c.next ... do c.rotate ;
  end ;
  .
  .
end
  
```

Figure 5 - Representation of a Composite Diagram

body, the object remains and is identified by the reference variable *T* which, by the nature of its declaration, is permitted only to access triangle objects. Operations bound to the object can be executed on demand.

Classical O-O

So much for lip-service to the editorial edicts! Now let us look at triangles properly. Actually, this theme is not as inappropriate as I may have suggested earlier. One of the hurdles in converting traditionalists to object-orientation is that, since it really comes into its own in complex situations, it is difficult to demonstrate its benefits in terms of simple examples. Often the effort of understanding the problem distorts our appreciation of the power of the tools we use in its solution. From its earliest days, graphical examples have been used to demonstrate SIMULA's capabilities, largely because this topic is easy to visualise.

Consider an application area concerned with modelling the activities a draughtsman performs with pencil, ruler, compass etc. A geometric figure can be regarded as an assemblage of components which may be primitive geometric objects such as points and circles, or composite objects like polygons. We can say that a figure is composed of components which themselves may be composed of further components and so on. The computer representation of such a figure will, therefore, consist of some sort of aggregate structure each of whose elements represents a component. A flexible list structure is well-suited for this purpose.

We can conceive of various types of manipulation of figures, eg translation, rotation, resizing ... Any of these operations applied to a figure on the whole will involve the application of some form of the same operation on each of its individual components. Thus, the rotate operation of a complete figure will necessitate traversal of the list structure, applying an appropriate form of rotation to each component. Two observations can be made. First, techniques for traversing lists can be described in terms totally independent of the types of object their elements represent. Second, although

we wish to apply a rotate operation to each component, the mechanics of rotation will depend upon the nature of the object itself. For example, rotating a circle involves repositioning its centre while rotating a triangle involves repositioning its three apexes.

Since list structure and geometric issues are not really related, life becomes easier if we can temporarily separate them. The list processing problem can be solved by regarding a list as composed of a head to which are linked individual link objects (Figure 2). Procedural attributes, such as *into*, will contain the mechanisms for introducing and removing new objects and traversing the list.

The geometric aspects of the problem can be approached by introducing the concept of a geometric component (Figure 3). Although there will be many different types of component, they will all share certain abstract notions such as rotation, translation etc.

This will encapsulate all properties of components in general. The procedures *rotate*, *translate* and so on are specified as virtual because, although they represent notions relevant to the geometric 'level of abstraction', their implementation must be deferred to more specific definitions of the various types of component. Since we wish to express figures as aggregations of components, each component object has to be capable

of being a member of a list. This fact is expressed by writing class component (Figure 4) as a prefixed class which inherits all the properties of class link, its prefix.

At the same time, we wish to extend the notion of a list to reflect the fact that it contains geometric objects (Figure 5). In particular, we can express the fact that a diagram can be rotated and that this can be done by rotating its constituent components. This now permits us to program operations such as:

```

ref(diagram) drawing ;
drawing:=new diagram ;
new component.into(diagram) ;
  
```

This, in itself, is not useful - but illustrates how SIMULA can be used to factorise out the separate issues of the problem. The next step will be to add meaning to the component class. To do this we identify the various component types. These can be simple things such as circles, points, even triangles, and more elaborate objects with a non-trivial internal composition. We express this by elaborating class component in various directions (Figure 6).

Here we give the implementation of the *rotate* procedure for points and this is bound to the virtual specification supplied in class component. This means that we can manipulate the list structure representing a diagram and, for each component, the meaning of *rotate* will be determined by the precise nature of that individual. In object-oriented parlance, this is called 'dynamic binding', although SIMULA actually accomplishes it inexpensively at compile time.

Finally, Figure 7 shows a more object-oriented representation of triangles than the one we began with. The rotation of the triangle is accomplished by rotating its apexes. Incidentally, this is only a skeletal outline of how a drafting application could be tackled - you should not pay much attention to the fine detail.

```

component class point(x, y) : real x, y ;
begin procedure rotate(phi) : real phi ;
  begin x:=... ! Trigonometric functions
    y:=... ! of phi
  end of class point ;

  real procedure distance(p) : ref(point) p ;
  begin ! Distance between this point and another, p ;
    distance:=sqrt((x-p.x)**2+(y-p.y)**2) ;
  end of procedure distance ;
  .
  .
end
  
```

Figure 6 - A Simple Geometric Component

DON'T GIVE IT AWAY!

Software Developers!
Protect Your Software Against
Unlicensed Use.

From **Link Computer Denmark**, a remarkable piece of pure software that will lock a DOS .com or .exe file to a diskette, machine or network so that you may copy (or back-up) to your heart's delight, but you can still only run the program on the designated medium.

It's called **Cop's Copylock II** and it's clever stuff. You get an unlimited number of protections per purchase and it's also uncrackable. Forget your favourite copying programs - they won't work on this. Forget Option Board and Bit Copiers - we dealt with them years ago.

If you don't want to dabble with dongles and aren't so keen on your software being freeware, you ought to take a look at this.

Ring Dino Cano on
Tel: 0763 263 073 Fax: 0763 262 620

Link Computer ApS.

CIRCLE NO. 348

CopyControl

THE NEW GENERATION
OF COPY PROTECTION

NO	User hassle
NO	Back-up problems
NO	Hardware add-ons or special disks needed
NO	Changes to source code required
YES	CopyControl beats ALL bit-copier Programmers
YES	Floppy disks, hard disks and networks supported
YES	CopyControl is totally transparent to the user
YES	You can limit program use by no. of copies, no. of executions or date
YES	CopyControl works on all IBM compatibles
YES	Free demo disk available

For Further Information, Phone or Write to

microcosm

Microcosm Limited
17 Cranbrook Road, Bristol BS6 7BL
Telephone: 0272-441230

CIRCLE NO. 349

F77L-EM/32

Port 4GB mainframe applications to 80386s with this 32-bit DOS-Extender compiler. The winner of PC Magazines's 1988 Technical Excellence Award just got better. New Version 3.0 and OS include: Editor, Make Utility, Virtual Memory Support, DESQview Support, New Documentation and Free Unlimited Runtime Licenses. F77L-EM/32 and OS/386 £895.00 (+ VAT)

F77L

The compiler of choice among reviewers and professionals. Includes a Debugger, Editor, Profiler, Linker, Make Utility, Weitek and 386 Real-Mode Support, Graphics. £395.00 (+ VAT)

Lahey Personal Fortran 77

New Version 3.0: Full ANSI 77, Debugger, Editor, Linker, Library Manager, Microsoft and Borland C interfaces, 400 page Manual. Unbeatable Price £79.00 (+ VAT)



3-5 Cynthia Street,
London N1 9JF
Tel: (071) 833 1022
Fax: 081 837 6411

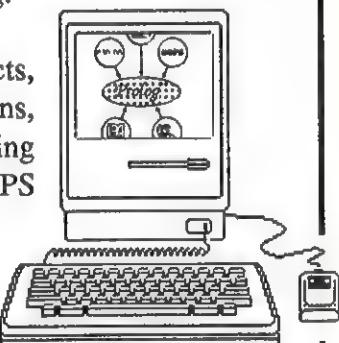
System Science

CIRCLE NO. 350

OOPS + AI -> Prolog⁺⁺

Now you can combine the best features of AI and OOPS with LPA's new Prolog⁺⁺, the all new object-oriented extension to Prolog.

Prolog⁺⁺ integrates objects, methods, messages, functions, attributes - in short, everything you would expect in an OOPS environment - with the declarative power of Prolog.



All of the standard features of LPA Prolog, such as source level debugging, incremental compilation, sophisticated graphics and windows, and so on, are inherited by Prolog⁺⁺.

So why not be objective, and give us a call?



Logic Programming Associates Ltd
Studio 4, RVPB, Trinity Road, London,
SW18 3SX, England
Phone: 081 871 2016
Fax: 081 874 0449

CIRCLE NO. 351

```

component class triangle(a, b, c) ; ref(point) a, b, c ;
begin real array sides(1 : sides_per_triangle) ;
  procedure rotate(phi) ;
  begin a:=a.rotate(phi) ;
    b:=b.rotate(phi) ;
    c:=c.rotate(phi) ;
  end of procedure rotate ;
  .
  .
  sides(1):=a.distance(b) ;
  sides(2):=b.distance(c) ;
  sides(3):=c.distance(a) ;
end

```

Figure 7 - And So Back to Triangles

Ancient and Modern

In this short article, I have tried to show how, 23 years ago, SIMULA introduced the basic object-oriented concepts including encapsulation, inheritance, dynamic binding and autonomous activity (coroutines), the last not yet to be found in all modern object-oriented products. As a sop to its simulation heritage, the basic language sketched above is augmented by ready-made classes for performing list processing and discrete event simulation. These are constructed and employed according to the inheritance principles outlined here. In particular, the simulation class provides a general 'process' class containing the mechanisms for expressing the interaction between autonomous processes with re-

spect to simulated time. It is up to the user to extend this with the various activities processes perform and to express their synchronisation with other processes. Many practitioners in the simulation field believe that this is still the best tool available for heavyweight modelling.

Despite perpetual predictions of its imminent demise, SIMULA compilers continue to appear on an ever-increasing range of equipment, from mainframes, through modern workstations such as the IBM-PC, Sun and Macintosh, to what many have, until now, regarded as the lowly hobby end of the market, Atari. It is probably one of the most widely available of the object-oriented languages and, untied as it is to specialised hardware and operating sys-

tems, represents a most practical vehicle for bread-and-butter programmers venturing into the 'new world' of object-orientation. Moreover, SIMULA has supported, for 18 years, its own international user organisation with news-letter and annual conferences. It remains a mystery why this language, which has been so influential in so-called 'modern' software innovation, and which has shown such tenacity in survival, has itself attracted so little recognition in the international computing arena.

EXE

Ron Kerr is a systems programmer in the Computing Service at the University of Newcastle upon Tyne. By an accident of history he is arguably Britain's first object-oriented programmer.

If you would like to read more about SIMULA, he recommends *The Development of the SIMULA Languages, a paper presented at the ACM SIGPLAN History of Programming Languages conference in 1978* by Kristen Nygaard, the father of object-oriented programming and co-designer of SIMULA.

If you would like information about the Association of SIMULA Users (of which Ron was, until very recently, the Secretary), then you can contact him at: University Computing Service, Computing Laboratory, The University, Newcastle upon Tyne NE1 7RU.

The European Nantucket Users Club

33 Nobel Square, Basildon, Essex, SS13 1LT, England. Tel: 0268 590955. Fax: 0268 590905

FOR ALL YOUR CLIPPER NEEDS

Look no further, the European Nantucket Users Club provides a complete range of services for the Clipper developer including:-

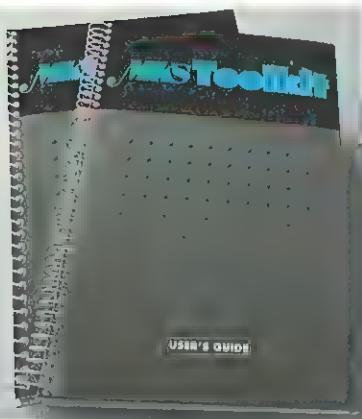
- ★ **Sales** – Clipper 5.0 including 1 year's company membership to the club £395 (plus vat).
- ★ **Magazine** – Our members benefit from our monthly magazine devoted to the needs of Clipper programmers. The best way to stay ahead with the Clipper market place with News, Reviews, Programming hints, tips and technical information.
- ★ **Training** – Our courses are tailored to your requirements either on site or in house. All our presenters are experienced Clipper developers.
- ★ **Seminars** – with big name speakers from the USA including the Clipper wizard Rick Spence take place throughout the year. In November we feature Clipper 5.0
- ★ **Third party add on products** – We believe we stock the largest selection of products for Clipper in Europe. All product sales benefit from free technical support.
- ★ **Books** – We believe the widest selection available.

**For a complete service to the Clipper developer look no further.
Call today for the latest information and joining details.**

"The MKS Toolkit is an amazingly faithful replication of a System V UNIX™ environment."

- UNIX Review

Essential UNIX Tools for any PC user



"The entire MKS documentation package proved excellent in every respect"

Daniel McAuliffe, IEEE Computer, Jan. 1990

We can tell you that MKS Toolkit offers both experts and novices the purest form of UNIX utilities in a DOS or OS/2 environment. Fortunately, we don't have to. Software reviewers, universities and major corporations all over the world are discovering MKS Software and how it can help their programmers and software developers make the most of their creative talents.

With our proprietary code, MKS Toolkit offers you more than 150 UNIX System V, Release 4 compatible tools for DOS or OS/2. With MKS Toolkit, your computer or clone becomes a comfortable environment for shells, string matching, editing, file manipulation, and more.

In this one package you will receive a complete:

- MKS Vi full – screen editor
- MKS Korn Shell – user programmable interface

- MKS AWK – programming and prototyping language
- profiler – to analyse the execution time of code
- egrep/fgrep – fast pattern matching
- archivers, sort/merge, encryption, data compression & much more

Over 150 commands that help you get the most productivity out of your PC.

Easy Installation

With MKS's menu-driven installation you can be up and running in less than 10 minutes, no matter what your level of computer expertise.

"MKS software is absolutely the best in its class. Don't mix environments without it."

Grover Righter, Novell

Interconnectivity & Lan Licences

MKS Toolkit interacts well on most standard PC and PS/2 networks. Combined with Novell Netware™, the most popular LAN for PC's, MKS Toolkit creates a UNIX time sharing system in DOS or OS/2 organizations. UNIX workgroups can now hook up all of their PCs using PC-NFSTM and MKS Toolkit, enabling you to use a PC as a UNIX workstation and off-load your mini or main machine.

Spanning Novice to Expert

This versatile software reflects its users' needs. UNIX experts will have all the familiar power they demand while novices will find our documentation filled with excellent tutorial material.

Organizations such as AT&T, Hewlett-Packard, ITT, and NCR – all heavily committed to the UNIX system –

use MKS Toolkit to create a standard operating environment. Universities from King's College to the University of Berlin use MKS Toolkit to enrich personal research computing environments and double the potential of their PC teaching labs.

"With this package, you can become familiar with the UNIX environment on your microcomputer, with DOS only a keystroke away."

Byte Magazine, May 1989

Cost-Effective Learning Tool

If your organization is committed to moving into the UNIX environment, then MKS Toolkit is the perfect learning path. DOS or OS/2 users retain the familiar world of their PC keyboard and programs yet can move to a desktop UNIX environment at a keystroke. Exposure to new commands and functionality now becomes an integral part of the novice's working day.

MKS Programming Platform

MKS Toolkit can be purchased as an individual product or you can buy MKS Programming Platform which contains MKS Toolkit and three other MKS products. MKS Platform helps smooth out the details of programming and software development by adding time-saving utilities such as: MKS RCS (Revision Control system), MKS Make (an automated program builder), MKS LEX & YACC (compiler learning and construction tools).

In all, you simply cannot find a more complete set of commands and utilities to get from DOS or OS/2 to UNIX. Once you have used MKS Toolkit, programming will never be the same again.

US List Price

MKS Toolkit (DOS & OS/2)	\$399.00
MKS Toolkit (OS/2 only)	\$349.00
MKS Toolkit (DOS only)	\$249.00

Please contact MKS dealers for UK domestic prices.

The Software Construction Co. Ltd. (0763) 244114; fax (0763) 244025
Grey Matter (0364) 53499
Systems Science (071) 833-1022; fax (071) 837-6411

35 King Street North, Waterloo, Ontario, Canada N2J 2W9

MKS, MKS Make, MKS Toolkit Korn Shell, and MS RCS are trademarks of Mortice Kern Systems Inc. UNIX is a trademark of AT&T.
PC-NFS is a trademark of Sun Microsystems



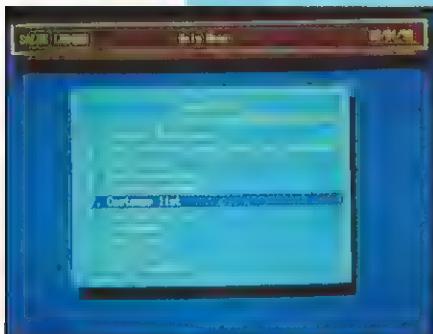
Put The Power Of UNIX In Your PC.

dBASE USERS!

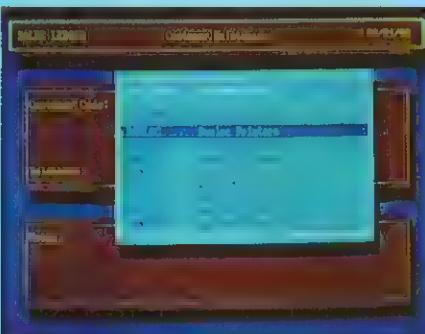
**How many days would it take to program, test and debug this system?
With Sycero and Clipper you could do it in HOURS!**

Clipper is the applications development standard for PC database management systems. Clipper's open architecture and superior networking capabilities let you create more sophisticated and powerful applications.

Sycero is a complete applications generator for Clipper. Making use of all of Clipper's advanced facilities, Sycero lets you develop PC applications in a fraction of the time it would take to do manually.



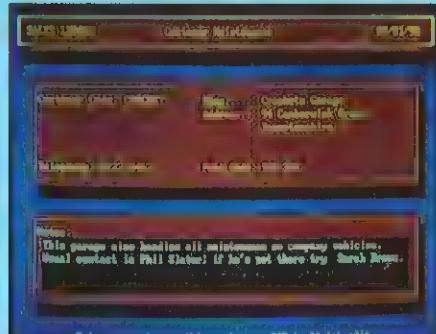
Pulldown, bouncebar and Novell style menus produced in minutes.



Overlay a browse window with a function key in just five lines of code.



Automated transaction handling.



Memo fields give you word processing in a window on your screens.



Complete & powerful report generator for forms, lists and more complex invoices/statements.

Sycero with Clipper - the perfect development environment.

Please send me further details about Sycero & Clipper:

Name: _____

Address: _____

.....

Tel: Fax:

System C Ltd., 60-61 High Street, Maidstone, Kent ME14 1SR
Tel: 0622 691616 **Fax: 0622 691241**



Nantucket

dBASE® IS A REGISTERED TRADE MARK OF ASHTON-TATE.



CIRCLE NO. 355



Buffering the Mouse

If your application's mouse cursor is a little unwieldy, especially on slow machines, you need to build an event queue. Digby Prior explains.

Most computer users control software and enter data into their systems with a keyboard. However, in recent years the mouse has gained considerable popularity, and the pressure is now on the software writer to include mouse support in applications that were previously completely keyboard-bound.

It is comparatively straightforward to use the standard Microsoft mouse driver interface, based on interrupt 33h, to provide mouse support in your program (this inter-

The solution is the same as that used by MS-DOS to handle the keyboard

face is documented in, for example, *MS-DOS Extensions* by Ray Duncan, published Microsoft Press, ISBN 1-55615-212-4, £5.95). However, one problem that you are likely to encounter, especially with graphics applications, is the inability of your program to keep up with the input from the mouse. The solution is the same as that used by MS-DOS to handle the keyboard. Whenever input occurs, you interrupt what you were doing, save the input in a queue and then carry on with whatever you were doing. When your program is

```

#pragma inline
#include "dos.h"
#include "graphics.h"

#define CURSOR 1 /* bit settings for setting up */
#define LEFTPRESS 2 /* up mouse interrupt mask */
#define LEFTRELEASE 4
#define RIGHTPRESS 8
#define RIGHTRELEASE 16
#define MIDDLEPRESS 32
#define MIDDLERELEASE 64
#define MOUSEQUEuemax 500 /* the size of the mouse queue */
#define FALSE 0
#define TRUE 1

struct mouse_queue_item_struct {
    int Button;
    int Column;
    int Row;
};

union REGS {
    DosReg;
    int MouseQueueFront;
    int MouseQueueRear;
} struct mouse_queue_item_struct MouseQueueItem;
struct mouse_queue_item_struct MouseQueue[MOUSEQUEuemax + 1];

***** Start of ResetMouse *****
/* Description: This function checks if the driver is loaded */
/* If it is, it checks whether the mouse is responding, resets the mouse flags and returns the number of buttons */
int ResetMouse (int *Buttons) {
    unsigned long address;
    unsigned char first_byte;
    address = (unsigned long) getvect(51);
    first_byte = *(unsigned long far *)address;
    if (address == 0 || first_byte == 0xC0) /* $CF = 207 = IRET */
        return(1); /* mouse software driver not loaded */
    else {
        DosReg.x.ax = 0; /* Microsoft mouse function 0 */
        int86(51, &DosReg, &DosReg);
        switch (DosReg.x.ax) {
            case 0 : return(2); /* mouse not responding */
            case -1 : *Buttons = DosReg.x.bx; /* mouse OK */
        }
    }
    return(3); /* unexpected response code */
}***** End of ResetMouse *****

```

```

***** Start of ShowMouseCursor *****
/* Description: This function displays the mouse cursor */
/* Corresponds to Microsoft Mouse Driver System Call 1 */
void ShowMouseCursor(void) {
    DosReg.x.ax = 1;
    int86(51, &DosReg, &DosReg);
}***** End of ShowMouseCursor *****

***** Start of HideMouseCursor *****
/* Description: This function hides the mouse cursor */
/* Corresponds to Microsoft Mouse Driver System Call 2 */
void HideMouseCursor(void) {
    DosReg.x.ax = 2;
    int86(51, &DosReg, &DosReg);
}***** End of HideMouseCursor *****

***** Start of MouseGetPosBut *****
/* Description: This function returns the mouse cursor position and the current button status. */
/* Corresponds to Microsoft Mouse Driver System Call 3 */
/* Input: AX = 3 */
/* Output: BX --> mouse button status
           CX --> horizontal cursor position
           DX --> vertical cursor position */
void MouseGetPosBut(int *ButtonStatus, int *Column, int *Row) {
    DosReg.x.ax = 3;
    int86(51, &DosReg, &DosReg);
    *ButtonStatus = DosReg.x.bx;
    *Column = DosReg.x.cx;
    *Row = DosReg.x.dx;
}***** End of MouseGetPosBut *****

```

Figure 1 - Sketch Program with Mouse Event Queue

ready it reads the input from the queue.

The application presented here (Figure 1) illustrates this buffering concept. It is a simple sketch/draw program written in Turbo C V2.0. We will set the mouse driver so that each time mouse input occurs the event is saved into a circular queue. The program gets its input from the queue whenever it is ready, and it will not lose mouse input while it is doing other processing.

Four functions are of particular interest. `SetMouseInterruptHandler()` uses Interrupt 33h function 0Ch to inform the mouse driver which function to execute

when a mouse event occurs. `MouseInterruptHandler()` is the function that gets called. Events are placed in the `MouseQueue` (which I have set to hold 500 events before overflowing) by `PushMouseQueue` and removed by `PopMouseQueue` - these two functions look after the head and tail pointers, and create a 'circular' buffer in linear memory.

Because there is assembler code included in this program, it is not possible to compile it from within the Turbo C integrated environment. You must invoke the command line compiler and linker from the MS-DOS prompt, using the following commands 'tcc -c -mc Mouse8' and 'tlink MOUSE8

C:\TC\LIB\CO, , MOUSE8, , C:\TC\LIB\CC C:\TC\LIB\GRAPHICS'.

You will find that if you hold down a button and move the mouse around quickly, you can get ahead of what is happening on screen, but when you stop moving the mouse, the program will always catch up.

EXE

Digby Prior is the Technical Director of Pink Software, a South African software house. This article is a modified version of one originally printed in the South African computer journal BIT Magazine.

```
***** Start of PushMouseQueue *****
/* Description: This function pushes a mouse event onto */
/* the mouse event queue. */
/* Note 1: This routine is called from the mouse */
/* interrupt handler and must execute as */
/* fast as possible to allow the next */
/* interrupt to be processed. */
/* Note 2: The queue is circular and events will be */
/* overwritten if the queue fills up. */
***** End of PushMouseQueue *****

***** Start of PopMouseQueue *****
/* Description: This function shifts the pointer to the */
/* rear of the mouse queue to point to the */
/* next mouse event. */
***** End of PopMouseQueue *****

***** Start of MouseInterruptHandler *****
/* Description: This function gets called by an interrupt */
/* according to the mouse interrupt mask */
/* settings. It pushes a mouse event onto */
/* the mouse event queue. */
/* Note: This routine must execute as fast as */
/* possible to allow the next interrupt */
/* to be processed. */
***** End of MouseInterruptHandler (void) {
    MouseQueueItem.Button = _BX;
    MouseQueueItem.Column = _CX;
    MouseQueueItem.Row = _DX;
    PushMouseQueue(&MouseQueueItem);
    asm pop bp /* this code is because an interrupt */
    asm pop di /* service routine must preserve all */
    asm pop si /* the registers. If you declare a */
    asm pop ds /* function as "interrupt" in Turbo */
    asm pop es /* C, the compiler will push all */
    asm pop dx /* registers on entry to the function */
    asm pop cx /* and will pop them on exit, using an */
    asm pop bx /* IRET instruction to return to the */
    asm pop ax /* program. We need to replace this */
    asm retf /* IRET instruction with a RETF */
}***** End of MouseInterruptHandler *****

***** Start of SetMouseInterruptHandler *****
/* Description: This function sets the mouse interrupt mask */
/* and redirects the mouse interrupt to the */
/* specified interrupt handler. */
/* Input: The mask has the following bit map - */
/* Bit 0: Cursor position changed */
/* Bit 1: Left button pressed */
/* Bit 2: Left button released */
/* Bit 3: Right button pressed */
***** End of SetMouseInterruptHandler *****

/*
 * Bit 4: Right button released
 * Bit 5: Middle button pressed
 * Bit 6: Middle button released
 * Bits 7-15: not used
 */
/* Note: OR the #defines values to create the */
/* desired combination */
/* e.g. CURSOR | LEFTPRESS | RIGHTPRESS */
***** End of SetMouseInterruptHandler *****

void main (void) {
    int Button;
    int Column;
    int GraphDriver = DETECT;
    int GraphMode;
    int NoOfButtons;
    int Row;
    initgraph(&GraphDriver, &GraphMode, '');
    if (GraphMode == HERCMONOH)
        poke(0x0040, 0x0049, 6);
    if (ResetMouse(&NoOfButtons)) {
        closegraph();
        puts("Mouse Software Not Loaded OR Mouse Not Responding.");
        exit(1);
    }
    if ((GraphMode == HERCMONOH) || (GraphMode == EGAMONOH))
        setcolor(WHITE);
    else
        setcolor(YELLOW);
    outtextxy(10, 10, "Hold down left button to draw, \n");
    right button to clear, both to quit");
    MouseQueueFront = 0;
    MouseQueueRear = 0;
    SetMouseInterruptHandler(CURSOR | LEFTPRESS | LEFTRELEASE
        , RIGHTPRESS | RIGHTRELEASE
        , MIDDLEPRESS | MIDDLERELEASE);
    Button = 0;
    ShowMouseCursor();
    while (Button != 3) {
        if (MouseQueueRear != MouseQueueFront) {
            /* is there is mouse input */
            PopMouseQueue();
            Button = MouseQueue(MouseQueueRear).Button;
            Column = MouseQueue(MouseQueueRear).Column;
            Row = MouseQueue(MouseQueueRear).Row;
            switch (Button) {
                case 1 : HideMouseCursor();
                           lineto(Column - 1, Row - 1);
                           ShowMouseCursor();
                           break;
                case 2 : HideMouseCursor();
                           cleardevice();
                           outtextxy(10, 10, "Hold down left button to \n");
                           draw, right button to clear, both to quit");
                           ShowMouseCursor();
                           break;
                default: moveto(Column - 1, Row - 1);
            }
        }
        /* The above code executes at a reasonable speed, but */
        /* let's assume that something more complex needs to */
        /* be done. This can be simulated by causing a delay */
        /* here.
        if (Button != 3)
            delay(20);
        */
        HideMouseCursor();
        ResetMouse(&NoOfButtons);
        closegraph();
    }
}
```

Figure 1 - Sketch Program with Mouse Event Queue (Continued)

QBS Software Limited

*Specialising in the best add-on software
for the Clipper developer.*

QBS Software Limited distributes throughout Europe and Scandinavia, providing fast delivery and comprehensive technical support. We are currently selling and supporting **FUNCky**, a library of over 400 functions and **BLINKER**, the dynamic overlay linker for Clipper. Our product range is expanding to cover graphics, communications, networking and other important areas. All our software will be compatible with Clipper 5.0, shortly after the new compiler is available.

For details of our complete range of products and how they can help you create more exciting applications, please contact:-

QBS Software Limited
10, Barley Mow Passage
Chiswick, London W4 4PH

Telephone: 081-994 4842
Fax: 081-994 3441



Clipper is a registered trademark of Nantucket, Blinker is a registered trademark of Blink Inc., FUNCky is a registered trademark of dLesco Associates.

CIRCLE NO. 356

BRENT

Communication and Telemetry Consultants

**"MaxPro – the ultimate in
hardware for
software protection"**



The MaxPro Data key fitted to the Parallel Port is totally transparent to the end user.

Software customers make as many backups as are required but of course only the machine using the individually coded MaxPro key will run the program.

BEWARE THE PIRATE'S PATCH

High security encryption is created by the Simple-to-Use Menu-driven MaxPro attachment software. Other data keys may be patched out in the software rendering it totally vulnerable. MAXPRO protected files cannot be patched. Choose whether or not to shut down the program if tampering occurs.

Optional limited life and Usage information collection facilities are provided.

No source or object code modules needed.

The MaxPro system works on IBM; PC; XT; AT Compatibles and PS2.

For additional information contact us at:

Brent Communications

Unit 2
Dragon Industrial Estate
Harrogate HG1 5DN

Tel: (0423) 566972
Fax: (0423) 501442



CIRCLE NO. 357

System Science

Microsoft Languages

C Professional Development

The latest C 6.0 has improved optimisation, in-line assembler and draft ANSI support amongst other enhancements. The new Programmer's Workbench integrates the operation of the compiler, make, linker code browser and the new Microsoft C Advisor. CodeView 3.0 can reside in extended memory for DOS. Dos and OS/2 support is included for just £245.00

Basic Professional Development

New version 7.0 handles large applications with run-time overlay support, far strings and EMS4.0 support. New included toolboxes for menus and user interfaces, presentation graphics and maths. New ISAM for transaction processing and a data dictionary. The Microsoft Basic advisor is in the Extended Quick Basic environment. DOS and OS/2 £275.00

Windows Software Dev. Kit 3.0

Windows SDK provides a set of tools and documentation for developing applications for the new Windows 3.0, including a resource compiler, dialog editor and libraries for DDE (dynamic data exchange). Use it with Microsoft C6.0 or 5.1 to put the most into your Windows app. £325.00
Windows 3.0 £89.00

Fortran-77 Compiler ver 5.0

Fortran 77 with VAX and proposed 8X extensions, the compiler supports large arrays, large data and large code and graphics primitives. Editor, linker and CodeView, the source code debugger, are included. For DOS and OS/2 £245.00

OS/2 PM Toolkit

For OS/2 ver 1.2, the PM toolkit contains extensive documentation on OS/2 and PM programming, with software tools, such as the Icon Editor, Dialog Box Editor and resource compiler, with the on-line Quick Help system. Use the toolkit with C, Fortran or Basic £325.00

Further Microsoft Products

Assembler 5.1 (DOS and OS/2).....	£95.00
Quick C ver 2.5	£65.00
Quick C with Assembler ver 2.51	£98.00
Quick Basic ver 4.5	£65.00
QuickPascal ver 1.0	£65.00
MS Cobol ver 3.0 (DOS and OS/2)	£475.00
Microsoft Programmers Library (CD-ROM)...	£275.00

3-5 Cynthia Street,
London N1-9JF

Fax: 071 837 6411

Prices are exclusive of VAT, but do include UK delivery.

Prices are subject to change and alteration.



071- 833 1022

CIRCLE NO. 358

Size is not Everything

Coherent is a PC-based UNIX clone which costs less than \$100. So what's the catch? We asked our regular columnist Peter Collinson.

A 'virtual UNIX clone' for only \$99.95! I quote the words from the advert for Coherent UNIX from the Mark Williams Company. Claims are made like: 'fast, small, UNIX-compatible, everything UNIX was meant to do, only 10 MB of disk space. Everything you ever wanted in UNIX, for a lot less than you ever expected'. Does the product match the advertising?

I have seen these adverts for some time in the US press and was more than very interested to receive a copy for review. The great day came and it was with trembling urgent fingers that I passed my Swiss Army knife through the tape on the box. It slowly opened to reveal its contents: four floppy discs, one marked 'BOOT'; some odd bits of paper; a booklet marked 'Coherent Operating System Release Notes'; and a

great tome: 1.75 inches thick, over 1000 pages of book titled 'Coherent'.

Hardware

Ever since the earliest days, it has been necessary to look very closely at the hardware that the UNIX documentation says it supports, and then make sure that you get hold of the *exact* hardware from the list. Don't even think that a close approximation will work, it won't; and you will end up weeping the bitter tears of those made wiser by experience. Bearing all this in mind, read on....

Coherent is designed for the IBM AT, and can run on a machine that is totally compatible with the IBM AT. It will not run on micro channel machines, and to be fair, this

is said (in small type) in the adverts. You don't need any extra memory to run Coherent, it will run in 640 KB. The system must have at least one high density 3.5 or 5.25 inch floppy disk drive. Don't expect to be able to copy between the two different sized floppy formats using DOS, you must get the correct disks for your machine. You *can* copy the disks using Coherent, but you must be able to boot the system first.

The system must have a hard disk using an RLL or MFM controller. At present SCSI or ESDI disks are not supported, although drivers for these are coming along and a SCSI driver will be available in the next release. Existing registered users will get future releases at a very reduced price, so send in that card if you have a system.

Once running, the system supports interactive access through the console screen and keyboard, and also via the two serial ports COM1 and COM2. It will drive a printer through one of these ports or via the parallel port.

My first problem was to borrow some hardware to test Coherent; a local company came to my aid and lent me a Compaq 286, with 1644 KB of memory and a 20 MB hard disk. The monitor was monochrome, so I was unable to test the colour capabilities of the system.

Installation

Installation is painless and the instructions in the Release notes are easy to understand and follow. You need a magic number (on one of those bits of paper I mentioned) to allow you to proceed. You can re-install the system as many times as you like, and this I applaud.

At install time you have to make decisions about how much of your disk will be occupied by Coherent and how much by other operating systems like DOS and XENIX. I think that you may want to play with parti-

ATclock	cron	getty	mv	sum
UUCP	crypt	grep	ncheck	swap
ac	date	head	newgrp	sync
acicon	db	help	newuser	tail
ar	dc	hp	nm	tar
as	dd	hp	nroff	tee
at	deroff	hpr	od	test
atrun	df	hpskip	passwd	time
awk	diff	icheck	phone	times
bad	diff3	if	pr	touch
badscan	dos	init	prep	tr
banner	drvld	install	ps	trap
basename	du	join	pwd	troff
bc	dump	kermit	quot	true
boottime	dumpdate	kill	ranlib	tsort
break	dumpdir	lc	rc	tty
build	echo	ld	read	ttystat
c	ed	lex	reboot	typo
cal	egrep	ln	restor	umount
case	enroll	login	rev	uncompress
cat	epson	look	rm	uniq
cc	eval	lpd	rmdir	units
cd	exec	lpr	sa	unmkfs
chgrp	exit	lpskip	scat	until
chmod	expr	ls	sed	update
chown	factor	m4	set	wait
ciri	false	mail	sh	wall
cmp	fdformat	make	shift	wc
col	fdisk	man	shutdown	while
comm	file	me	size	who
compress	find	mesg	sleep	write
config	fixstack	mkdir	sort	yacc
continue	fnkey	mkfs	spell	yes
conv	for	mknod	split	zcat
cp	fortune	mount	strip	
cpdir	from	msg	stty	
cpp	fsck	msgs	su	

Figure 1 - Coherent Command Listing.

tion sizes and re-install things several times before you are happy with the disk layout. After you have copied all the files from the floppy onto the hard disk, you can install some user accounts with or without passwords. If you set things up without any passwords, you will miss some questions about setting passwords up on standard accounts. If you intend to use the COM1 or COM2 lines for remote access, you must ensure that the `remacc` login account has a password, which is achieved by issuing `passwd remacc`

when logged in as super-user. Otherwise login attempts from the remote lines will fail; this is an undocumented feature. The system will run happily with no passwords set, but you are strongly advised to set passwords on everything if you intend to allow modem access *into* your machine.

You are also asked questions about the types of devices that you have attached to your system. This does a number of magic things to set things up, but hides the script that it uses. I hate this. If things change at a later date, it's hard to be convinced that something is properly installed without re-doing the whole system load again.

The install procedure will optionally load the manual system, advisable if you have the disk space. Finally, the dictionaries used for spell checking can be optionally loaded. At this point the system is completely installed.

Finally, you are presented with the option of taking a quick tour round the Coherent system; take it - you will not get another chance.

The Great Tome

The Great Tome is split just about evenly into two main 500 page sections: the first part consists of several tutorial style articles and the second a 'Lexicon'. There are a couple of articles on using and administering Coherent and then tutorial papers on `awk`, `bc`, `C`, `ed`, `lex`, `m4`, `make`, `MicroEMACS`, `nroff`, `sed` and `sh`.

The Lexicon is like an encyclopaedia, with lots of individual entries sorted alphabetically by keyword. When you require some information about anything, you simply think of a keyword and use this to index into the Lexicon. There are no special divisions of the data, so there is no section for commands, section for system calls and so on. All the information on every aspect of the system is described in one centrally indexed book.

The printed book is mirrored by the on-line copy, accessed by the familiar `man` command, that copies a file from the disk onto the screen. There is one file for every distinct entry in the printed Lexicon. The on-line copy has slightly more entries than the printed book, since it includes some omitted pages and the `uucp` documentation.

Every entry in the Lexicon has standard format, and this makes it easy to use. There is also a *See Also* section in many entries so it is possible to follow a chain of related items through the documentation. I think that the on-line copy is easier to use than the printed book, and it's a shame that there are no on-line copies of the papers at the start of the Great Tome.

I suspect that I would worry about the lifetime of a 1.75 inch thick book with a glued down back. It's big enough to lay flat open when in use, which is fine; but what happens when the back breaks and it starts disintegrating?

The Kernel

The basic system consists of a small memory resident kernel - using `size` on the binary shows 60 KB of program and 10 KB of data. When loaded, it prints a message saying how much available memory there is, so by subtraction the loaded system on my machine occupied 183 KB. It is possible to load specialised drivers, three are supplied to cope with System V type features: messages queues, semaphores and shared memory. If you want to write device drivers or see the code for the existing set, then you can buy a Device Driver Kit. The kit contains a relinkable kernel so you can add your new device drivers into your running system.

abort	End program immediately	isatty	Check if a device is a terminal
abs	Return the absolute value of an integer	l3tol	Convert file system block number to long integer
assert	Check assertion at run time	ldexp	Combine fraction and exponent
atoi	Convert ASCII strings to floating point	lib.b	bc's function library (in bc source)
atoi	Convert ASCII strings to integers	libcurses.a	curses library
atoi	Convert ASCII strings to long integers	lbl.a	lex library
alloc	Allocate dynamic memory	libmp.a	Multi-precision arithmetic library
candaddr	Convert a <code>addr_t</code> to canonical format	libterm.a	termcap library
candev	Convert a <code>dev_t</code> to canonical format	liby.a	yacc library
canino	Convert a <code>ino_t</code> to canonical format	longjmp	Return from a non-local goto
canint	Convert a <code>int</code> to canonical format	lto13	Convert long integer to file system block number
canlong	Convert a <code>long</code> to canonical format	malloc	Allocate dynamic memory
canshort	Convert a <code>short</code> to canonical format	memok	Check if the arena is sound
cansize	Convert an <code>fsizet_t</code> to canonical format	mktemp	Generate a temporary file name
cantime	Convert a <code>time_t</code> to canonical format	modf	Separate integral part and fraction
canvaddr	Convert a <code>vaddr_t</code> to canonical format	mtype	Return symbolic machine type
crypt	Encryption using rotor algorithm	nlist	Symbol table lookup
ecvt	Convert floating-point numbers to strings	peekl	Copy a long from memory
endgent	Close group file	peekw	Copy a word from memory
endpwent	Close password file	perror	System call error messages
exit	Terminate a program	pokeb	Insert a byte into memory
fcvt	Convert floating point numbers to ASCII strings	poke1	Insert a long into memory
free	Return dynamic memory to free memory pool	pokew	Insert a word into memory
frexp	Separate fraction and exponent	qsort	Sort arrays in memory
gcvt	Convert floating point number to ASCII string	rand	Generate pseudo-random numbers
getenv	Read environmental variable	realloc	Reallocate dynamic memory
getgrent	Get group file information	setgrent	Rewind group file
getgrgid	Get group file information, by group id	setjmp	Perform non-local goto
getgrnam	Get group file information, by group name	setpwent	Rewind password file
getlogin	Get login name	shellsort	Sort arrays in memory
getopt	Get a command-line option	sleep	Suspend execution
getpass	Get password with prompting	rand	Seed random number generator
getpw	Search password file	swab	Swap a pair of bytes
getpwent	Get password file information	system	Pass a command to the shell for execution
getpwnam	Get password file information, by name	ttyname	Identify a terminal
getpwuid	Get password file information, by id	ttyslot	Return a terminal's line number
getwd	Get current working directory name		

Figure 2 - Coherent C Routines and Libraries Listing.

THE ATARI ABC

Now, there's a PC-AT compatible that not only solves problems like other AT compatibles, it also solves the one problem that its predecessors have created ... affordability.

Silica Systems are pleased to present the new Atari ABC. The ABC is a 286 AT compatible that runs at over 5 times the performance of the IBM XT. This is achieved by combining the power and speed of a 16-bit 286 processor, with Atari Corp's development experience and engineering capabilities, which use the very latest in design technology. However, the Atari ABC's are available at 'XT prices' and many XT owners will wonder why they paid more, but got less!

The ABC is a reliable, high performance computer, built to exceptionally rigorous standards. It is well designed, to a state of the art specification, maintaining maximum expansion capability for the future. This includes up to 4Mb of RAM and 3 AT expansion slots. Plus, unusually for a PC at this price, the ABC has the ability to install two or three extra drives, with the cabling already inside the CPU.

The ABC has a host of impressive features, all built-in as standard, encouraging simple installation and ease of use. In addition, the ABC's small footprint and quiet operating, mean that you will notice it less on your desk than other PC's. Except, of course, when you begin to take advantage of its AT power.

At its remarkably low price point, the ABC is ideally suited for home, office and educational use and will take full advantage of the vast range of PC compatible software. And, with 12 months FREE on-site maintenance (8 hour response), you can rest assured that your ABC will be fully supported.

The ABC is the latest addition to a comprehensive range of both 286 (8MHz or 12MHz) and 386 (16MHz and 20MHz) PC's, from the Business Systems Division of Atari Corp. Atari's PC range offers an unsurpassed combination of reliability, compatibility and expandability, with unique features like Atari's 44Mb removable hard disk on their PC4. Return the coupon NOW for further details of the complete range of PC products from Atari's Business Systems Division.

ABC TURBO

AVAILABLE: JUNE 90

To put the ABC even further ahead of the competition, we have introduced a special 'Turbo' version, which includes a super fast RLL hard disk controller to increase the data transfer rate from 150KBytes/s to 800KBytes/s, with a performance index of 4.801. Plus! to provide exceptional graphics with an outstanding colour resolution of up to 1024x768, we have included a Super VGA graphics adaptor and a 14" VGA colour monitor (which also supports 1024x768 resolution), all for an additional price of only £300. Check the ABC Turbo against the competition, at only £1299 (+VAT) with 30Mb hard disk, Super VGA colour graphics capabilities, plus 12 months on-site maintenance, it offers unbeatable value.

LOW PRICE - HIGH SPEC!

PLUS! PHYSICAL GRAPHICS I/O DISK CPU+MOTHERBOARD

- 8MHz 80286 16-bit CPU
- Landmark Speed = 10.3MHz, Norton SI Test = 9.0
- Latest NEAT (New Enhanced AT) technology chip set
- Has user selectable bus, DMA speeds & wait states
- Programmable to operate at 0 or 1 wait states
- 640K RAM base memory (expandable)
- Motherboard expandable to 4Mb RAM memory
- Real time clock with battery back-up
- Full 16-bit data line capability
- Socket for 80287-8 numeric Co-Processor
- 3 16-bit AT expansion slots (max)
- 32Mb RLL hard disk - 150KBytes/s transfer - 60ms access
- Fast disk controller - 800KBytes/s transfer - Turbo version
- 1.44Mb built-in 3½" floppy disk drive
- Space for two 5¼" and two 3½" drives (max)
- Parallel port built-in (25-pin Centronics)
- Serial port built-in (9-pin RS-232)
- Mouse controller port built-in (9-pin serial)
- Super VGA video graphics controller - 512K - Turbo vers
- Super VGA: 256 colours in 800x600 res - Turbo vers
- EGA video graphics controller built-in
- EGA: 16 colours available from a palette of 64
- EGA: 256K of dedicated Video RAM built-in
- MDA, CGA and Hercules graphics controller built-in
- Low noise operation
- Ergonomic small footprint (38cm x 41cm x 15cm)
- Keyboard - 102 key enhanced AT (12 function keys)
- Keyboard - has 2 position height adjusters
- Fully OS/2 compatible (requires 4Mb RAM)
- Supports Industry Standard Networks
- MS-DOS 3.3 with GW BASIC 3.22
- 12 Months FREE on-site maintenance included

286 AT

WITH 30Mb HARD DISK & EGA MONITOR - £899

FREE! - ON-SITE MAINTENANCE

FREE! - TECHNICAL SUPPORT HOTLINE

FREE! - TEST/BURN-IN BEFORE DESPATCH

FREE! - OVERNIGHT COURIER DELIVERY

£899
WITH
30Mb
HARD
DISK
AND
EGA
MONITOR



ABC
TURBO
£1299 EXC VAT

• SVGA COLOUR MONITOR
• SVGA GRAPHICS CARD - 512K
• 30Mb HARD DISK DRIVE
• FAST DISK CONTROLLER

£899

+VAT =
£1033.85

ATARI

NO MONITOR
+ EGA MONO
+ EGA COLOUR

ABC
TURBO
AVAILABLE JUNE 90

3½" FLOPPY DRIVE
NO HARD DRIVE
3½" FLOPPY DRIVE
+ 30Mb HARD DRIVE

£599
+VAT = £688.85
£799
+VAT = £918.85

£699
+VAT = £803.85
£899
+VAT = £1033.85

£799
+VAT = £918.85
£999
+VAT = £1148.85

£1099
+VAT = £1263.85
£1299
+VAT = £1493.85

SILICA SYSTEMS OFFER YOU

ON-SITE MAINTENANCE (8 hour response): Available Free of Charge on all ABC's.

TECHNICAL SUPPORT HELPLINE: Team of Atari technical experts at your service.

100% QUALITY CONTROL: Every ABC is tested/burn-in before despatch.

FREE OVERNIGHT COURIER DELIVERY: On all hardware orders shipped in the UK.

ESTABLISHED 12 YEARS: Proven track record in professional computer sales.

£13M TURNOVER (with 80 staff): Solid and reliable with maintained growth.

BUSINESS/EDUCATION/GOVERNMENT: Voluma discounts available for large orders.

PRICE MATCH: We normally match competitors on a "Same product - Same price" basis.

SHOWROOMS: Demonstration and training facilities at our London & Sidcup branches.

THE FULL STOCK RANGE: All of your Atari PC requirements from one supplier.

FREE CATALOGUES: Will be mailed to you with offers and software/periheral details.

PAYMENT: Cash / cheque / credit card / credit - we are licensed credit brokers - details on request.

Before you decide when to buy your new Atari ABC, we suggest you think very carefully about WHERE you buy it. Consider what it will be like a few months after buying your ABC, when you may require additional peripherals or software, or help and advice with your new purchase. And, will the company you buy from contact you with details of new ABC products? At Silica Systems, we ensure that you will have nothing to worry about. Silica Systems is a new division of Silica Shop, the UK's leading Atari specialists. This new division has been established to provide a service to the more serious home user, as well as to business and education purchasers. Silica have been established for over 12 years, and have an annual turnover of £13 million. With our unrivalled experience and expertise, we can now claim to meet our customers requirements with an understanding which is second to none. But don't just take our word for it. Complete and return the coupon now, for our latest free literature and begin to experience the "Silica Systems Service".

SILICA
SYSTEMS

CIRCLE NO. 360

MAIL ORDER: 1-4 The Mews, Hatherley Rd, Sidcup, Kent, DA14 4DX Tel: 081-309 1111
Order Lines Open Mon-Sat 9.00am-6.00pm No Late Night Opening
Fax No: 081-309 0608

LONDON SHOP: 52 Tottenham Court Road, London, W1P 0BA Tel: 071-580 4000
Opening Hours Mon-Sat 9.30am-8.00pm Late Night Thursday until 8pm
Fax No: 071-323 4737

SIDCUP SHOP: 1-4 The Mews, Hatherley Rd, Sidcup, Kent, DA14 4DX Tel: 081-302 8811
Opening Hours Mon-Sat 9.00am-5.30pm Late Night Friday until 7pm
Fax No: 081-309 0017

BUSINESS/EDUCATION: 1-4 The Mews, Hatherley Rd, Sidcup, Kent, DA14 4DX Tel: 081-308 0888
Order Lines Open Mon-Fri 9.00am-6.00pm Closed on Saturdays
Fax No: 081-308 0608

To: Silica Systems, Dept EXE-0690-28, 1-4 The Mews, Hatherley Rd, Sidcup, Kent, DA14 4DX

PLEASE SEND INFORMATION ON ATARI PC'S

Mr/Mrs/Ms: Initials: Surname:

Address:

Tel (Home): Postcode:

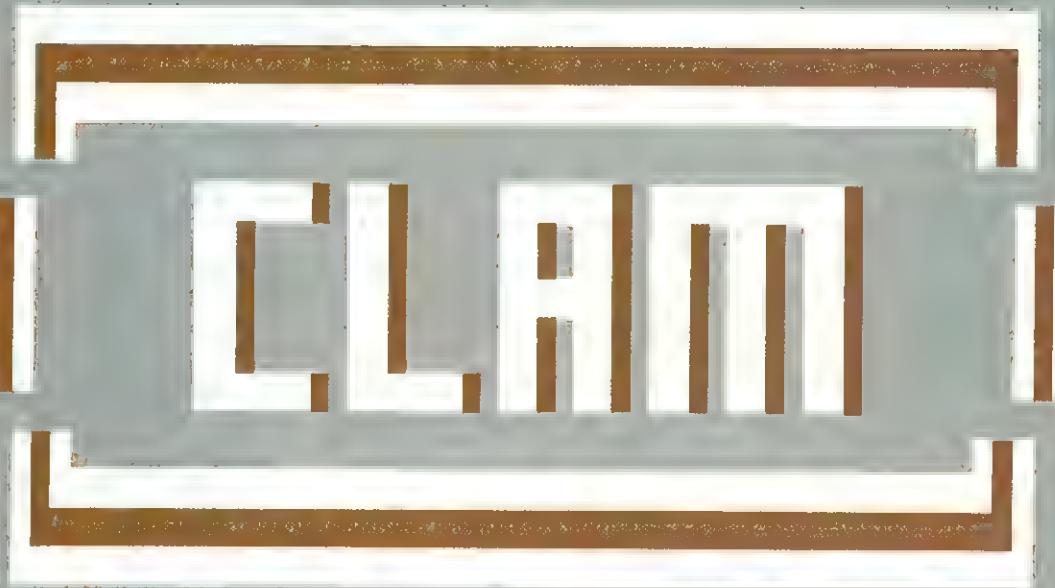
Tel (Work):

Company Name:

Which computer(s), if any, do you own?

ESOE - Advertised prices and specifications may change - please return the coupon for the latest information.

EXE-0690-28



The definitive data protection software for micros and micro-networks

MAIN FEATURES

- All data held on a hard or floppy disk or a network can be kept secure from unauthorised access.
- Security is by default and is failsafe. Once CLAM has been set up the user does not have to take any positive action to secure data.
- Protected files are kept in a permanently encrypted form on the disk. Even if there is a power or hardware failure the data will never be readable by an unauthorised user.
- A log of all activities can be kept.

Microft Technology Limited
The Old Powerhouse, Kew Gardens Station
Kew, Surrey TW9 3PS.
Telephone: 081-948 8255

£148 + VAT Single User.
Site and Corporate Licences available.

CIRCLE NO. 361

The kernel does not swap processes or program segments between memory and disk. The intention is that segment and process swapping should be managed by a user level process, although it does seem that a special driver is required to support the process. This is documented (in part), but not supplied on my version of the distribution. Technical support at Mark Williams says that the development of this is still in the pipeline.

The lack of swapping may appear to be a problem, but I found that I didn't run out of memory with my 1644 KB system. However, I suspect that you may experience trouble with a standard 640 KB system.

The kernel does seem fast. I am not in a position to benchmark it against an AT&T derived system, like SCO or Interactive. I have loaded it with work and it shows all the signs of having a fast kernel; at least its response to the keyboard remains good even when running several background jobs. It is certainly possible to be comfortably editing a file and compiling things in the background at the same time.

Standard Utilities

Coherent has a good set, maybe even a complete set, of the sort of fundamental commands that you would expect to find on a standard UNIX system. The flavour is Version 7 going on System V. The only surprise is the omission of a vi and the inclusion of MicroEMACS as the standard visual editor. My old friend ed is available

for single line edits or *in-extremis* file butchery. There are many commands that you would not have expected in a UNIX clone where AT&T source cannot be used; to my mind awk, sed and nroff fall into this category.

Without a long period of dedicated use, it's hard to see how good a job has been made of the basic utilities. There certainly are slight differences, and there are bound to be. The differences appear to happen 'at the edges' and may not matter to most users. I didn't come across any surprises while I was using the system.

Programming environment

High on my list of 'things to find out' was an answer to the question: how good is the programming environment? Can I use Coherent to compile and run my most loved public domain programs, allowing me to move my UNIX environment onto Coherent?

On the surface things seem good. Coherent has a C compiler, it isn't ANSI compatible - but then neither are most of my programs. The version of C supported is similar to many pre-ANSI C compilers; it has structure assignment, and supports the enum and void constructs. There are some of the standard UNIX programming utilities: make - the program compilation tools; lex - a program to create lexical scan routines suitable for insertion into yacc - yet another compiler-compiler. There is m4, a macro processor and as - an assembler for the target machine. There seem to be a good

set of UNIX compatible system calls and library routines.

I started by compiling that old stand-by, the program that prints 'Hello world'. To my horror, I found that typing the double quote character on the keyboard resulted in the character '@' being displayed on the screen. Those US folks haven't thought about funny keyboards like my UK one. After a phone call, it seems that support for keyboard mapping is present in the Device Driver Kit. Why do people mess around with key layouts?

Battling against hidden backslashes and unexpected '@' signs, I managed to get the program in. Next, I hopefully typed:

```
make hello
```

and found that make behaves like 'original' V7 version and does not handle single targets. Instead, it says

```
make: can't open makefile
```

Oh well, no big deal. Using cc took seven seconds to give me a running program and I was happy.

I now went for the big one. I wanted to compile my favourite editor, jove. This is an EMACS style editor pre-dating MicroEMACS. The editor is up and running on most flavours of UNIX and even runs on my little portable DOS engine, so hopes were high. There followed much hacking of code and cursing, and I acquired several new facts about Coherent.

The compress/uncompress/zcat programs use a maximum of 12-bit com-

_exit	Terminate a process	mount	Mount a file system
access	Check if file can be accessed in given mode	msgctl	Control message operation
acct	Enable/disable process accounting	msgget	Get a message queue
alarm	Set a timer	msgrcv	Receive a message
brk	Change size of data area	msgsnd	Send a message
chdir	Change working directory	open	Open a file
chmod	Change file protection modes	pause	Wait for signal
chown	Change ownership of a file	pipe	Create a pipe
chroot	Change process's root directory	ptrace	Trace process execution
close	Close a file	read	Read from a file
creat	Create/truncate a file	sbrk	Increase a program's data space
dup	Duplicate a file descriptor	semctl	Control semaphore operations
dup2	Duplicate a file descriptor	semget	Get a set of semaphores
exec	Execute a load module	semop	Perform semaphore operations
execle	Execute a load module	setgid	Set group id and user id
execp	Execute a load module	setuid	Set user id
execv	Execute a load module	shmctl	Control shared-memory operations
execve	Execute a load module	shmget	Get the shared-memory segment
execvp	Execute a load module	signal	Specify disposition of a signal
fork	Create a new process	sload	Load device driver
fstat	Find file attributes	stat	Find file attributes
getegid	Get real group id	stime	Set the time
geteuid	Get effective user id	stty	Device-dependent control
getgid	Get real group id	suload	Unload device driver
getpid	Get process id	sync	Flush system buffers
gty	Terminal initialization	times	Obtain process execution times
getuid	Get real group id	umask	Set file creation mask
ioctl	Device-dependent control	umount	Unmount a file system
kill	Send a signal to a process	unlink	Remove a file
link	Create a link	utime	Change file access and modification times
lock	Prevent process from swapping	wait	Await completion of child process
lseek	Set read/write position	write	Write to a file
mknod	Create a special file		

Figure 3 - Coherent System Calls.

pression - be careful when sending compressed files from other systems. I often move compressed `tar` images about, there does appear to be some compatibility problems between Coherent's `tar` of the program and the one on my Sun. The problems tend to give rise to error messages when reading, but I always managed to get the files unloaded from the `tar` file.

DOS support allows you to copy files from the Coherent partition onto an adjacent DOS partition on the hard disk, and I had no problems with this.

There are some problems with the C compiler. The compiler is not ANSI C compliant... yet it defines `_STDC_` - as zero. This causes compilation failure in all programs that depend on this *not* being defined. I believe that this actually violates the ANSI C standard. Of course, you cannot `#undef` the `_STDC_` variable, this aspect of the compiler closely follows ANSI C. Catch 22 is at work here.

The pre-processor defines `COHERENT`, fine - and not `UNIX`. Again this is a pain, Coherent's libraries are close enough to `UNIX` for the `#define` to be needed. Luckily, you are not prohibited from defining `UNIX` yourself. Actually, when I think about it, the word `UNIX` is pointedly absent in all the documentation and system files.

I had very little trouble with `make`; it read and seemed to cope well with all the makefiles that I fed it. I had a problem when I wanted to redefine one of the library rules, it complained about double definition rather than allowing the second definition to override the first.

I got to the end of code hacking and compilation of `jove` - and the final blow fell. Coherent only supports small model for the IBM architecture. I'll say it again. Coherent only supports small model for the IBM architecture. Mutter Mutter. I gave up on `jove`. Ah ha, this is the reason for all that 'Smaller, Faster' stuff in the adverts.

I decided to try some smaller programs. A public domain `vi` clone called `stevie` compiles and runs. It's not quite right, but it would not be difficult to integrate it into the system. I had no problem with a public domain `grep`. I tried my standard `yacc/lex` exercise that creates a simple calculator and this compiles and runs. I had to fight a little with the `yacc`, as Coherent's `yacc` is based on an earlier version of 'regular' `yacc` and the error recovery is different.

So, things look OK for program compilation as long as you can live with a small

model. The tools seem fine and are close enough to the real code so that you can skirt round the differences. The set of routines seem reasonably complete, there are some omissions: `BSD`'s directory handling routines, for instance.

Text processing

Coherent offers the two standard `UNIX` text processing packages, the system supports `nroff` for fixed width output devices and its sibling, `troff`, that was designed originally to support typesetters. Coherent's version of `nroff` will drive impact printers like Epsons, and `troff` only supports the HP LaserJet. I find this all rather disappointing. Why no PostScript?

The two programs can be used with two standard macro packages, the time honoured `ms` set and the set for manual pages, `man`. Coherent doesn't use the manual page set for its manual pages, they are supplied in plain text, although I suppose they could have started life as `troff/nroff` source. The various useful small preprocessors have not been supplied, so there is no `tbl` or `eqn` for example. There is a `spell` program supporting both English and American spellings.

The `nroff/troff` programs are quite a long way towards being compatible with their `UNIX` counterparts, but don't expect to move standard `UNIX` documents aimed at typesetters into the system and be able to process them. I did and got loads of 'Not implemented yet' messages. One reason for these was because the programs do not accept point size changes or special characters. In addition, the macro packages are not completely compatible with their `UNIX` equivalents.

In mitigation, it is possible that documents developed using Coherent will port into a 'real' `UNIX` system because this will be an upwards step. Trying to clone `nroff/troff` is not the easiest thing to do and, after all, other look-alike `UNIX` systems do cop out by electing to not to implement them.

I do feel that text processing is an area of 'could do better'.

External communications

Coherent comes equipped with a rather curious version of `kermit`, which does, however, work. I used to transfer several files in both directions down a direct RS232 line into my Sun. The code supports a 'client' end, and has not got the ability to become a server. I could envisage this being a prob-

lem. However, I would think that the standard public domain `UNIX/C` version of `kermit` will port onto the system.

In addition, a version of `UUCP` is supplied. It appears to be a late addition, and its manual pages are not present in the Great Tome, although they are available on-line. The second half of the Installation guide contains comprehensive `UUCP` setup instructions. These seem OK, although I tested all this using a direct machine-to-machine line, and setting this up was not very well documented. Coherent has a program, `uuninstall`, designed to place text into the various `UUCP` control files, and this makes a lot of things much easier.

The `UUCP` seems to be a faithful clone, owing more to recent HoneyDanber versions of `UUCP` than older versions. It is supplied with autodial support for several modems, and configuration of new modems is easy - you just need to edit a file.

Some conclusions

On balance, I was pleasantly surprised by Coherent. It does feel like `UNIX`, and it is lively to use.

The biggest drawback is the C compiler's inability to generate anything other than a small model program. This rules it out for me because I would want to load several large public domain programs and systems - these simply will not fit. The Mark Williams Help Line did say that support for large model programs will be made available in the first quarter of 1991.

If you have a 286/386-based `UNIX` product that would be happy to run using a small model, then perhaps Coherent will provide you with a cheap license free platform. Mark Williams will drop the license price if you buy in bulk. I don't think that I would recommend it to someone who wanted to see what `UNIX` was like. If you know `UNIX` and C, and want a very low-cost `UNIX` look-alike to play with, then Coherent is perhaps for you.

EXE

Peter Collinson is a freelance consultant specialising in `UNIX`. He wishes to thank Kevin and Richard at Meduser Systems Ltd, Ashford, Kent for lending him a machine for much longer than originally asked.

Coherent, a `UNIX` look-alike for \$99.95 is available from the Mark Williams Company (0101 708 291 6700). There is a 60 day money back guarantee. The Device Driver Kit is \$39.95.

What Prolog programmers have been waiting for !

Prolog-2 for Windows

version 3.0

Once again Expert Systems Ltd. are first to deliver a Prolog system matched to today's programmer's needs.

Our new Prolog-2 for Windows 3 is the only package that allows programmers to combine the power of Prolog logic programming with the acclaimed GUI of Windows 3.

Now you can create 32-bit applications for the world's favourite GUI with your favourite programming language.

I need a Prolog to write Windows 3 applications right now. Please rush me Prolog-2 for Windows 3.

Please add £10 p&p plus V.A.T.

My cheque is enclosed or My official order is attached or I wish to pay by Mastercard/Visa
All trademarks acknowledged

Just look what Prolog-2 for Windows 3 gives you :

- Full 32-bit addressing using 386 enhanced mode, no more limits on workspace, heap etc.
- Virtual memory support
- Startling speed. Up to 150 kLIP on a Research Machines VX486
- Full bidirectional C interface for embeddability
- Integrated window editor and graphics
- Over 500k of Hypertext help
- Workstation performance on a PC for just £1495.00

copies at £1495 (£747.50 incade)
Card no.
Expiry Date
Name and address
Signature

Expert Systems Ltd.

Unit 12, 7 West Way, Oxford, OX2 0JB. England. Tel 0865 794474 fax 0865 250270

CIRCLE NO. 362

G.W. Computers Inc.
ADCI, 4 Eagle Square,
Ellington, MA02128
U.S.A.

617-569-5990
617-567-2981

System-IX (Networks) Ltd.
55, Bedford Court Mansions,
Bedford Avenue, London
WC1B 3AD U.K.

071-636-8210
071-255-1038



CIRCLE NO. 363

LINX SYSTEMS

FEATURES

- + AMI Bios 16/20/25/33 mhz Motherboards
- + Math co-processor socket + 4MB RAM on 386 *
- + 2 MB RAM on 286 *
- + Upgradeable to 8/16 mb *
- + 5-1/4 inch drive
- + 3-1/2 inch drive
- + Dual hard disk/floppy card
- + 101 Key Keyboard
- + 150-230 watt pwr supply *
- + 0/1 wait state *
- + LED pwr/turbo indicators
- + Real time clock
- + On board battery backup
- + 6/8/10 Expansion slots *
- + 4/6/8 hard disk bays *
- + Built in diagnostics /setup
- + Mini tower/desktop/tower
- + 2 ser / 1 par / 1 game port *
- + Shadow ram/cache *

We sell Most major Unix & DOS Operating systems. Also Many 'C' tools and application software.

286/12 - 286/16 - 386/16 - 386/20 - 386/25 - 386/33 - 486/25

£595 - £675 - £995 - £1195 - £1345 - £1595 - £2945

Mono Screen/card add £150	VGA Screen/card 1024 * 768 add £395	LINX SYSTEMS
-------------------------------------	--	---------------------

UNIX - LOADED SYSTEMS
from £195.00 extra (Coherent)

All systems may be delivered pre-loaded with the UNIX system of your choice, ready to go on delivery with tape drive backups, multiport adapters and terminals. CALL for unbeatable prices.

*** Brand NEW ***

Portable hard disk technology. FITS IN A 5.25" DRIVE BAY. FRAME & REMOVEABLE DRAWER, enables you to fit a 3.5" drive of 40-200 mbyte into the draw, and remove it in 1 second for safeguard or even better, to just plug in any O/S of your choice, or take your file-systems from machine to machine. JUST £55

Hard-Disks
20 mb mfm £199.00
40 mb mfm £345.00
80 mb mfm £595.00
100 mb scsi £695.00
120 mb esdi £795.00
170 mb esdi £995.00
300 mb esdi £1595.00
600 mb esdi £2295.00
Tape units
CMS 80 mb £695.00
Irwin 40 mb £495.00
Irwin 80 mb £695.00
Multiports
Comtral 4port £495.00
Comtral 8port £695.00
Ethernet cards
WD8000 /e £155.00
WD8000/s £295.00
3COM £495.00
Excelan £695.00

CIRCLE NO. 364



Books

Pretty pictures, dirty hippies.

Words and Pictures

It must be tough being a computing dictionary compiler. Either you include definitions of words like 'input' and 'button', and risk derision by the experts, or else you can throw yourself into long and technical mini-articles, and risk losing everyone else. John Vince's book is the first I've seen that manages to pacify both camps. 'Input' is in there, as is 'byte', 'polygon' and 'isosceles triangle', but then so is 'Overhauser curve' and 'delta form-factor'. What's more, the author manages to splice everything together with enough relevant cross-references to pass from a definition of a CRT to frame-stores and texture maps in a couple of leaps. I picked up something from a cynical glimpse at the 'bit' entry: very embarrassing.

The book is only 175 pages long, but few of the descriptions are longer than 100 words, with any brevity due entirely to pith rather than skimpiness. Vince has been careful to include a long and wide-ranging table of references so that the items covered can be followed up if need be. It's this, I suspect, that makes it such a useful book: a lot of ground is covered, but never in overly technical detail. *The Language of Computer Graphics* knows what the CCIR 601 recommendations are about and where you can find them. If you want the minutiae, you'll have to uncover it yourself. This is just what is needed for the computer graphics field, where lots of cross-disciplinary dabbling makes broad overviews like this handy things to have, and also rather thin on the ground. John Vince steers away, too, from an undue concentration in his own field: often a bugbear in these books. (That said, he's not averse to dropping a few references to his own articles, either.)

I was hoping for some pretty pictures, but Vince resists this as well, damn him. There are, however, some very functional line drawings and a disturbingly organic-looking 3D fractal plot on the cover. All the illustrations are black and white, which makes some of the colour definitions a little circuitous. The obligatory Mandelbrot shot seems very humdrum in mono, too. This is not to say, however, that the book doesn't look good. It was originally published by the Architecture Design and Technology Press, and this shows in the well thought out, but unobtrusive layout. It's a useful book, rather than a coffee-table monster, and one that I can imagine will appeal to a wide range of people. Recommended.

Title: *The Language of Computer Graphics* **Pages:** 175
Price: £19.98 **Author:** John Vince
Publisher: Longman **ISBN:** 1 85454 147 1



The Boob Tube

Apple Computer, despite five years of corporate streamlining, loves to play up its hippy image. All the bosses wear jeans. It sponsors organisations like the Coincidence Institute, which seeks to understand how it is that you can think of something and then, like, it *actually happens*. All employees must play softball, all of the time. It produces hippy computers like the Macintosh. And it publishes books like this.

The Art of Human-Computer Interface Design is the sort of book that has chapters titled 'How I Learned to Stop Worrying and Love Hypercard: A First-Person Account of a Paradigm Shift'. Children are always referred to as kids, and television is the Boob Tube. All the contributors get their pictures at the back. At least three articles start with homely anecdotes about ma and pa. Dr Timothy Leary (of 'Turn on, Tune in, Drop out' fame) discusses his contribution to designing interfaces ('We studied the mind-transforming properties of LSD by booting-up divinity students, artists, prison inmates and ourselves'). Don Norman, the top interfaces expert (you can tell he's the expert, because he gets to write an article called 'Why Interfaces don't Work') is interviewed about 'the interface'.

"What do you think is most important about the interface?" I asked Don Norman.

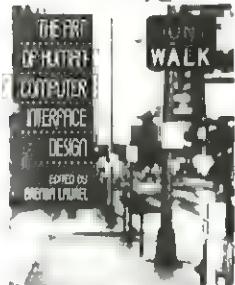
"What do I think is most important about the interface?" he parried, with a puckish grin on his face, "Nothing. Everything."

Apart from Don, the most irritating aspect of this book is that it is not entirely dreadful. Hidden away between the articles by Michael Nimark, Media Artist and Brenda Laurel, Interactivist, is some genuinely thought-provoking research. The article by Gitta Salomon is an excellent discussion on how to use colour in a GUI.

Good points can be found, too, in a fascinating piece on the development of Pidgin languages, and a report on a MAC II interface designed for Koko, the gorilla who has learnt sign-language. Unfortunately these are just short pieces in a huge book, and all are marred by the mad California neologisms that appears to be Apple's house style.

I doubt anyone would get much further than the first page, which explains how empowerment itself is a notion which we must unpack, and how we must all attach our interfaces to bundles of functionality. Time, I think, to tune out.

Title: *The Art of Human-Computer Interface Design* **Pages:** 520
Price: £23.35 **Author:** Brenda Laurel, et al.
Publisher: Addison Wesley **ISBN:** 0-201-51797-3



Books Received This Month

The Professional's Guide to Database Systems Project Management, by Rothstein and Rosner
The Semantics of Programming Languages, by Matthew Hennessy.
Windows v3: Guide to Programming.
Windows v3: Programmers Reference.
Windows v3: Programming Tools.
Prolog Programming for Artificial Intelligence (Second Edition), by Ivan Bratko.

John Wiley	£30.60	ISBN 0-471-62130-7	pp304.
John Wiley	£14.95	ISBN 0-471-92772	pp157.
Microsoft	£22.95	ISBN 1-55615-308 2	pp560.
Microsoft	£36.95	ISBN 1-55615-309-0	pp1136(!).
Microsoft	£22.95	ISBN 1-55615-310-4	pp384.
Addison-Wesley	£35.75	ISBN 0-201-41606-9	pp597.

Administration

Files

Backup

Main Options

System

Acct

Mail

Ad Options

C Shell
Bourne Shell
Visual Shell
Shutdown
Startup
Install Applic
Remove
Applic
Display
Process
Display TTY
Modify TTY

Db Options

Sys-IX
System-IX
Guru
Csh-IX

File Options

Free Space
Maintenance
Create Dir
Remove Dir
List Dir
Print Dir
Create File
Remove File
Print File

£49.00

App Options

Spreadsheet
Wordprocessor
Database
Other

Back Options

Backup Files
Backup Filesystem
List Backup
Print Backup
Restore Files
Format Diskette
Copy Diskette

Mnt Options

User
Printer

Invoice Letters

Acct Options

Account User
Account Group
Account TTY
Account All
Enable Account
Disable Account

Mail Options

Phone To User
Send Mail
Read Mail
Write All
UUCP

UUCP Options

UUCP Setup
Dialcode
System
Devices
UUCP Stat
Clear Log
Remove Log

Everything onscreen is runtime interpreted from your own edited ascii file
Online Hot-Key dynamically scrolls moveable context help from your ascii file
Unlimited chaining through pull-down menus with ITEM status line help
Supports full system and multiple system calls, auto-minimise to 7k under DOS
256 colours, highlight bars, unavailable items. All formats XENIX, UNIX, DOS
Edit ascii file to translate entire runtime to any European language
Runs child system calls and script files: 120 page manual. Unbeatable value
Timeout feature for screen-blank and/or password re-entry for networks

+++ Hardware Systems +++
From 386-16 SX w: 2mb ram/VGA/40mb-dsk £895.00
to 486-25 w: 4mb ram,VGA,,80mb disk £3750.00
call for quotations and latest details & prices.

SCO UNIX / XENIX

	286	386
SCO Xenix Op Sys	£357	£422
SCO Xenix Dev Sys	£357	£433
SCO Xenix Text Pro		£126
SCO Xenix Comp Sys	£775	£905
SCO Unix Op Sys		£525
SCO Unix Devel Sys		£613
SCO CCI Graph Run/Sys	>	£191
SCO Multiview	£236	£321
SCO VP/ix		£321
SCO Foxbase+	£316	£647
SCO Foxbase+ Run/Sys	>	£191
SCO Masterplan	>	£516
M/Soft Word v.5.0	>	£563
Multiplan	>	£321
SCO Broff Documento	£451	£516
SCO Lysis v6.0	>	£386
SCO Professional	>	£386
SCO Image Builder	>	£386
M/soft BASIC compiler	>	£451
M/soft BASIC interp.	>	£256
M/soft FORTRAN comp.	>	£451
M/soft PASCAL comp.	>	£451
SCO XENIX-NET Server	£386	£451
SCO XENIX-3 Server	£841	£1036
SCO TCP/IP (Req system) Run/Sys		£227

OPEN DIALOG and ABSINT also available. Each
Complete systems (runtime/dev) include MENUIX FREE.

INTERACTIVE 386/ix UNIX

New Rel 2.2	Application	Network	Workstation
Platform (2 User)	£495	£695	£835
(Multi)	£1095	£1350	£1495
Developer (2 User)	£1095	£1155	£1295
(Multi)	£1750	£1813	£1945

These are VERY powerful professional systems. For an Application starter you need about 12-20 mb of hard disk, but a workstation developer needs hard disk space to install 65 by 1.2 or 1.44 mb diskettes. To include things like : Opreys, SoftDev (LEX,YACC,CCS etc), Standard C, NewC Text proc (NPROC, TPROC, TBL etc), XII, XII Dev, Vpix (DOS SHELL), TCP/IP,NFS, Online MAN8, Looking glass, Viewers, UL, Codewatch, Co-Edit. Full documentation weighs in at about 40 lbs. All modules can be purchased separately.

Some Parts

1-2 Users Multi User

386/ix Runtime	£255	£495
Software Development System		£495
XII.3 Runtime	£240	£265
XII.3 Development System	£580	
Multiview		£395
Modi Development System	£365	
TCP/IP		£355
NFS	£355	£420
TCP/IP + NFS	£425	£585
PC Interface, DOS Bridge Module		£365

Utilities/Tools (Unix/Dos) \$49.95 each.

G.U.R.U. Combines features of GREP and AWK found under UNIX. Enables exacting searches in records/windows of records, and the results processed / calculated / date-compared / and output formatted in unlimited ways.
SYNED-JX A powerful EMACS split-screen/color editor that enables extensive customisation to particular user requirements. If you do not like VI, then this editor under Unix/Kenix has its own tutorial and help files making it easier to use.
CSHRELL-IX A command processor under DOS that incorporates all the features of the Berkely UNIX C Shell relevant to dos.

Additional HOT Items

Q-Calc spreadsheet	£695
Master-Plan project management	£1295
Uniplex business software	£1150
PC-CONNECT	£450
SQL-Connect	£450
PC-TCP	£375
PC-Xview	£245
Xvision	£295
Coherent UNIX	£99
Designer C++	£1195
Terminal Control for UNIX AND DOS	£695
Menus	£49.95
Sysix	£99.95
Sysix + Guru	£145
System-IX	£295
Sysed-IX	£295
Cshell-IX for DOS	£50

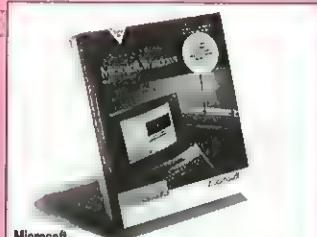


Unusual products : Entire Shakespeare works, Thesaurus & Dictionary, Bibles, 500,000 word lists, Moby Words, CD-ROMS, C source, Microsoft, Borland, Lotus, Sage and most other well known brands. PLUS CD-ROM and WORM drives, Laser printers, (QMS, HP), and many well known brands

PORTABLE hard disk. FITS A STANDARD 5.25" DRIVE BAY. FRAME & REMOVEABLE DRAWER, takes a 3.5" drive of 40-200 mb into the draw, and removes it in 1 second. Just plug in to a Q/S of your choice, or take your files from machine to machine. JUST £55

WE GUARANTEE Y WIDER RANGE OF SO

386MAX Professional	79.00	dBXL Diamond w/R&R	149.00	Flowcharting 3	149.00	
ABC Flowcharter	269.00	Deluxe Paint II/Enhanced	79.00	Folio Views	399.00	
Advanced Revelation	595.00	Derive	125.00	Fantasy 3 Deluxe	79.00	
Allways 1-2-3/Symphony	99.00	DesignCAD/2D	159.00	Force Compiler	439.00	
Alpha Four	375.00	DesignCAD/3D	229.00	Formworx Publisher/Windows	249.00	
Ami Professional	325.00	Micrografx Designer	399.00	Formtool Gold	63.00	
Animator	159.00	Micrografx Design Plus	239.00	Formwork w/Fill & File	99.00	
Arts & Letters Editor	399.00	DESKpress	229.00	FoxBASE+ S/U	249.00	
AskSam	185.00	Desalink	95.00	FoxPRO S/U	425.00	
Asymetrix ToolBook	257.00	DESQview	79.00	Framework III	339.00	
ATI/Training Software	59.00	DESQview/386	99.00	Freedom of the Press	299.00	
Auto-Might	59.00	dGE Graphics	229.00	Funny Library	149.00	
AutoCAD Level 10	2395.00	Direct Access	57.00	GB/Executive	249.00	
AutoMenu	45.00	Direct/Net	149.00	GEM Artline	389.00	
Autoroute Plus	112.00	Disk Explorer	59.00	Generic CADD Level 3	199.00	
AutoSketch	59.00	Disk Manager	69.00	Generic 3D Drafting	199.00	
Avery LabelPro	87.00	Disk Technician Advanced	110.00	Genifer III	199.00	
Baler	379.00	Documentor	179.00	Gofe	59.00	
Battery Watch	35.00	DOS Partner	69.00	GoScript Plus	235.00	
Bitstream Fonts	135.00	DosUtils	85.00	Grammatik IV	69.00	
Blast/PC	153.00	DR DOS v5	110.00	Graphics Link Plus	139.00	
Blinker	179.00	Dr. Solomon's Toolkit	49.00	Grasp w/Artools	97.00	
Brainmaker Pro	595.00	Dr. Switch	79.00	Harvard Graphics	279.00	
Brief for DOS	149.00			Harvard Project Manager	495.00	
Brooklyn Bridge	79.00			hDC FirstApps	59.00	
Calendar Creator Plus	45.00			hDC Windows Express	59.00	
Carbon Copy+	99.00			Headroom	75.00	
Carbon Copy+ AutoPilot	75.00			Hijack	79.00	
CheckIt	89.00			Hot Wire	99.00	
Clarion Pro Developer	549.00			Hotshot Graphics	159.00	
Clear Plus/dBASE	149.00			HyperAccess/5	169.00	
Clipper	325.00			Hyperpad	99.00	
Close-Up/Customer	149.00			IBM Current	299.00	
Close-Up/Support	183.00			IBM Displaywrite	295.00	
CO/Session	159.00			IBM DOS 3.x	89.00	
Colorix VGA Paint	125.00			IBM DOS 4.x	99.00	
Concurrent DOS/386	449.00			IBM Fixed Disk Organizer	45.00	
Control Room	75.00			IBM OS/2 Standard Edition	239.00	
Copy II PC	27.00			IBM Storyboard Plus	210.00	
Copywrite	53.00			Impress	115.00	
CorelDRAW!	279.00			Individual/Training	59.00	
Corporate Ladder	69.00	DrawPerfect	329.00	Info Select	85.00	
Crosstalk Mark IV	129.00	DS Backup Plus	59.00	Instant Recall	95.00	
Crosstalk/Windows	99.00	dSalvage Professional	149.00	Instaplan 5000	449.00	
Cruise Control	37.00	Dynacomm Asynch	279.00	Intelligent Backup	93.00	
Dan Bricklin's Demo II	159.00	EasyCASE Plus	199.00	Easyflow	120.00	
Data Junction Advanced	199.00	Edix	129.00	Kedit	125.00	
Dataease	449.00	EXP Scientific W/P	269.00	Kermit for DOS	39.00	
DataPerfect	289.00	Fantavision	57.00	KnowledgePRO/Windows	529.00	
dBASE III Plus	339.00	Fastback Plus	99.00	Language Master	75.00	
dBASE IV/Standard	379.00	Fastlock	47.00	LANSpool	349.00	
dBASE IV/Developer	629.00	Fastlynx	85.00	Laplink III	89.00	
dBFast/Windows	149.00	Fastrax	45.00	Lattice C Compiler	170.00	
dBrief for Brief	75.00	File Rescue Plus	37.00	Le Menu	53.00	
					MS Multiplan	110.00



Core Systems
CorelDRAW v1.2 - This latest version of the world's leading PC illustration software now comes with even more value; CorelTRACE, 100+ typefaces, over 6 megabytes of clip-art, a Pantone licence - all bundled in for FREE £279

WE'LL BEAT ANY NATIONAL

Software Paradise is an independent software reseller representing more than 2000 manufacturers with over 10,000 software products for IBM Personal Computers (and the Apple Macintosh) running DOS, OS/2 and XENIX/UNIX. We offer the most comprehensive range of PC software in the world and have been supplying both users and programmers with quality products and service at the lowest prices since 1986. *"The Discerning Person's Guide to Software"* is the most complete Buyer's Guide to PC software available and is published quarterly by Software Paradise. Call us on (0222) 887521 or complete the coupon to receive your **FREE** copy.

FREEPHONE 0800 378-873
ORDERLINE ONLY

PLACE YOUR ORDERS FREE OF CHARGE
FROM ANYWHERE IN THE UK

ALL OTHER ENQUIRIES TEL: (0222) 887521 (10 LINES) FAX: (0222) 862209 (24 HRS)

YOU WON'T FIND A SOFTWARE ANYWHERE*

MS Pascal Compiler 159.00
 MS Powerpoint/Windows 295.00
 MS Project/Windows 349.00
 MS Quick C 59.00
 MS Quick Pascal 67.00
 MS QuickBASIC 59.00
 MS Windows v3 75.00
 MS Windows SDK 295.00
 MS Word 5 259.00
 MS Word 5/LAN 849.00
 MS Word/Windows 299.00
 MS Works 99.00
 MSDOS 3.x w/GWBASIC 79.00
 MSDOS 4.x w/GWBASIC 89.00
 Multi-Edit Professional 129.00
 Multimate Advantage II 289.00
 Multimate 4 299.00
 Netlib Library 149.00
 NetUtil 63.00
 NeuroShell 139.00
 NewsMaster II 59.00
 Norton Utilities 49.00
 Norton Advanced 99.00
 Norton Backup 79.00
 Norton Commander 79.00
 Norton Editor 49.00
 Norton Guides C, OS/2 etc 59.00
 NoSquint 45.00
 Nutshell Plus 189.00
 OmniPage/386 529.00
 Opt-Tech SORT 125.00
 Option Board Deluxe 105.00
 Optune 59.00
 OrCAD/SDT 495.00
 Org Plus Advanced 85.00
 Overlay() for C/Clipper 72.00
 P.D.Queue for 1-2-3 59.00
 PageGarden 63.00
 Pagemaker for DOS 479.00
 Pagemaker/Mac 569.00
 Paradox 3 375.00
 Paradox C Library 295.00
 Pathminder Plus 79.00
 PC Anywhere 75.00
 PC Paintbrush IV Plus 155.00
 PC Tools Deluxe 79.00
 PC Write 79.00
 PC-Browse 49.00
 PC-File 5 79.00
 PC-Fullbak Plus 69.00
 PC-Globe 69.00
 PC-Hookup 79.00
 PC-Kwik Power Disk 59.00
 PC-Kwik Power Pack 83.00

PC-Mix 49.00
 PDC PROLOG for DOS 199.00
 PERFORM 179.00
 Personal Measure 59.00
 Perspective Junior 129.00
 Pertmaster Advance 1649.00
 PFS:First Choice 129.00
 PFS:First Graphics 129.00
 PFS:First Publisher 129.00
 Pixie Graphics 169.00
 Pizazz Plus 79.00
 PKZIP/PKUNZIP 54.00
 PolyMake 110.00
 PolyShell 79.00
 Popdrop Plus 75.00
 Power BASIC 69.00
 PowerMenu 69.00
 PreScript Deluxe 299.00
 Primetime Personal 75.00
 PrintAPlot 179.00
 Printcache 95.00
 Printmaster Plus 49.00
 PrintQ 89.00
 Printrite 85.00

QEMM/386 w/Manifest 59.00
 Qram w/Manifest 57.00
 Quattro Pro 289.00
 Quick Schedule Plus 59.00
 Quicksilver Compiler 359.00
 R&R Report Writer 135.00
 R&R Clipper/Fox Module 49.00
 R:Base 375.00
 Rapidfile 195.00
 ReadRight OCR 399.00
 R:Clipper 225.00
 R:Fox 179.00
 R:Relay 195.00
 R:Remote 2 Complete 129.00
 R:RMFORTRAN 379.00
 Sage Professional Editor 149.00
 SCO XENIX/386 Complete 1275.00
 Seemore 1-2-3 65.00
 Service Diagnostics Kit 395.00
 Show Partner F/X 245.00
 ShowText 149.00
 Sidekick Plus 99.00
 SideTalk 79.00
 Sideways 39.00
 Silvercomm Library 139.00
 SitBack 62.00
 SiteLock w/Anti-Virus 329.00
 Smalltalk V/286 145.00
 Smalltalk V/PM 325.00
 Smarterm 320 125.00
 Smartware II 389.00
 Soft Kicker Plus 95.00
 Soft Type/Windows 129.00
 Software Bridge 85.00
 Software Carousel 57.00
 Sourcer/486 w/BIOS 129.00
 SPF/PC 155.00
 Spinrite II 69.00
 Sprint 139.00
 SPSS/PC+ 599.00
 StatGraphics 429.00
 Sterling Accountant Plus 279.00
 Sterling Financial Controller 379.00
 Super PC-Kwik 53.00
 Superbase 4/Windows 449.00
 Supercalc 5 195.00
 Supercalc 5/LAN 469.00
 Superkey 57.00
 SuperPrint/Windows 149.00
 SuperProject Expert 459.00
 Switch-It 63.00
 Systat w/Graphics 599.00
 System Sleuth 85.00
 Timeline 469.00



Funk Software
 P.D.Queue v1.0 - The new add-in print spooler that lets
 you work in 1-2-3 or Symphony while you're printing. No
 more waiting around for your printer. The perfect
 companion to Sideways and Always.....£59

Procomm Plus 72.00
 Procomm Plus w/Viewdata 107.00
 Professional File 199.00
 Professional Write 199.00
 Professor DOS 52.00
 Project Scheduler 369.00
 Project Workbench 795.00
 Prokey Plus 79.00
 PVCS Professional 379.00
 Q&A 225.00
 QDOS-II 49.00
 QEdit TSR 99.00



Micro Logic
 Info Select v1.0 - The superfast, exciting new way to
 manage notes, lists, ideas, plans, contacts and all your
 RANDOM information. Memory-Resident. Easy-to-use
 yet powerful. Endless uses£85

LY ADVERTISED PRICE*

OUR POLICY

- All prices and manufacturer's specifications are subject to change without notice.
- All prices exclude carriage and VAT.
- All orders subject to availability.
- Please specify media size when ordering.
- Goods are not offered on a trial basis.
- Goods are offered for sale subject to our standard conditions of sale which are available on request. E&OE.

* Provide written proof of any UK mail-order software company who supplies a wider range of IBM PC software than we offer in our catalogue within 14 days of this advertisement and get yourself a FREE copy of PC Tools Deluxe!

† We are always delighted to be given the opportunity to beat other nationally advertised prices (at the time of placing an order) subject to the same terms and conditions of the company being beaten.

All Trademarks and Registered Trademarks are hereby acknowledged.

Software Paradise, Avenue House, King Edward Avenue, Caerphilly, Mid Glamorgan, CF8 1HE



Leading the Way

**FREEPOST
— TODAY —
NO STAMP NEEDED**



Please send me my FREE copy of 'The Discerning Person's Guide to Software'

NAME

COMPANY

ADDRESS

POSTCODE

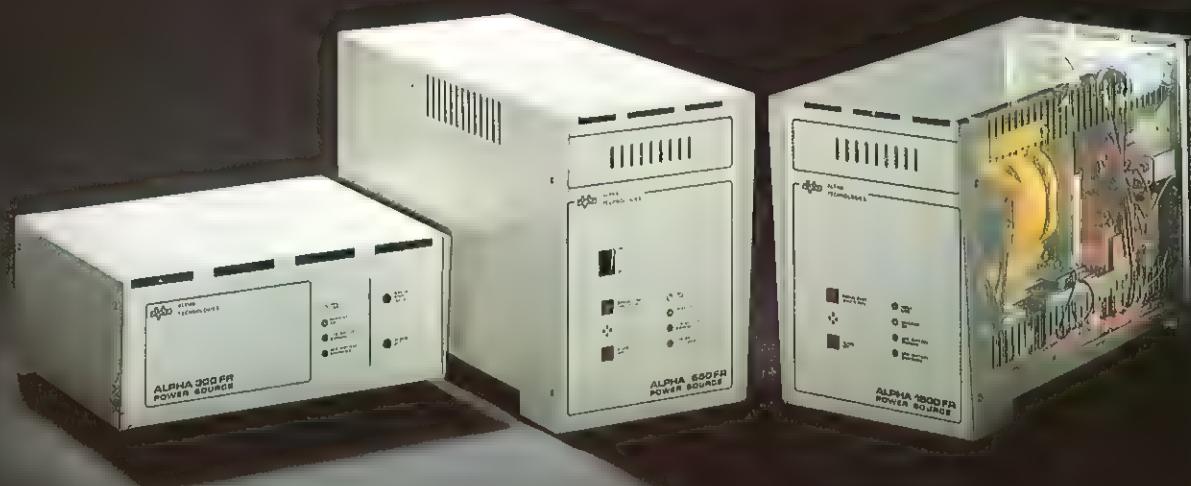
TEL

Post now to: Software Paradise, FREEPOST, Avenue House, King Edward Avenue, Caerphilly, CF8 1ZZ

• EXE 11.90

POWER FULL

Clean, Pure, Uninterruptible Power from Alpha Technologies



Alpha Technologies is an international market leader in the manufacture of a wide range of UPS systems and has a well deserved reputation for delivering the most reliable backup power available — a reputation made possible by superior engineering and product support.

The Alpha products most applicable to the PC and network market are available in the range 125VA to 5000VA (5KVA).

The capacity of UPS systems is normally quoted in Volt Amps (VA) and is calculated by the formula volts \times amps (this is roughly equivalent to watts). The typical 386 file server will, for example, be about 250VA to 400VA and our best sellers are in the range 300VA to 1500VA. We offer advice on sizing a UPS and a sizing guide is available on request.



NOVELL INTERFACE

An option for users of Novell "SFT NetWare" provides for the system to effect an automatic close down procedure in the event of an extended power failure. The Alpha FR series is Novell approved and the appropriate interface cables are supplied as an optional extra.

POWERWATCH COMPATIBLE

PowerWatch is a software system which links with the Alpha UPS and provides guaranteed software and hardware shutdown during a power failure before the UPS batteries are exhausted. The software saves your files, exits your programs and logs out of the network. Available in MS/PC DOS and Xenix versions.

Please send me free of charge.

Detailed brochures
 Names of local dealers
 UPS sizing guide
 Novell Alarm Option Bulletin
 PowerWatch brochure and demo disk

Name.....

Job title

Company

Address

.....

Post code.....

Telephone no.....

Dealer enquiry

OEM/VAR enquiry

PowerWatch™ is a Registered trademark of © 1988, 1989 313 RE Ltd
MS DOS is a Registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation
NetWare is a Registered trademark of Novell

Alpha UPS products are available through leading dealers and OEM's.

**BROADCHAIN LIMITED, APEX HOUSE, WONASTOW ROAD,
MONMOUTH, GWENT NP5 4YE
Telephone: 0600 5829. Fax: 0600 72179**

CIRCLE NO. 367



DESKey THE COMPLETE DONGLE RANGE

Data Encryption Systems Limited have more experience in the design of software protection devices (dongles) than any other company in the U.K. 12 years experience in the design of dongles have gone into our latest 2 products: The DK1 and The DK12, both of which use the very latest in ASIC technology.

- 128 BYTES of memory split into 2×64 . Half is intended for both read and write, the other half is read-only. Writing to this protected half can only be performed using your unique password. This feature can be used for tasks such as identifying the modules of a multi-module package which have been paid for.
- Down Counter. This enables a customer to be sold 'n' goes of the software. After which the DK1 stops working until the counter is reset using your password.
- Pseudo Random Number Generator. Billions and billions of bits without repeating! Software and Data Encryption could not be easier. 'Seedable' too.
- Completely Transparent to Printers, End Users and anything else requiring the port. 16 or more on any one parallel port.
- No Hidden Extras. Everything you need is in the DK1. No need for extra 'programming' units.
- DESlock Software uses DK1 or DK12 to provide instant encryption of .EXE or .COM software without the need for access to source (or .OBJ). Will even protect DOS commands. Keeps you, your employees the right side of the copyright laws.
- Designed and manufactured by the U.K.'s leading software security specialists Data Encryption Systems Limited.
- DK12 is a reduced feature DK1, available at a quantity price to beat ALL the competition (ask for a quote).
- Serial and Bus versions available.

For further information, contact us at:

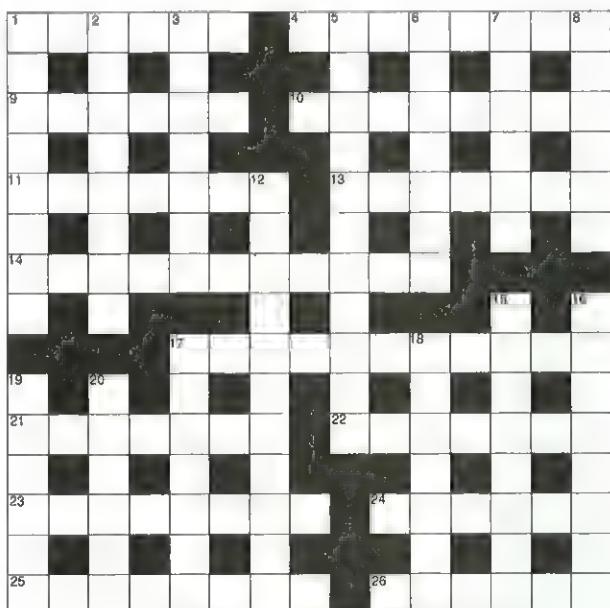


Data Encryption Systems Ltd

Edbrook House, Cannington, Bridgwater, Somerset. TA5 2QE
Telephone (0278) 653456 Fax (0278) 653300

CIRCLE NO. 368

EXEWORD NOVEMBER



ACROSS

- 1 At a distance with a data item space (6)
- 4 Trivalent impurity may take something or...(8)
- 9 ...use structured works, musically (6)
- 10 Grinding gin hangs crookedly (8)
- 11 Chats round the Spanish holdall (7)
- 13 Carry out a repetitive approach (7)

- 14 The stuff of our technology (11)
- 17 More than a cosmetic improvement, one hopes (11)
- 21 Rupert follows program error - what a nuisance (7)
- 22 Work of a linker in organisation (7)
- 23 Find the significance of an expression (8)
- 24 Chips' raw material (6)
- 25 Young Edward goes round there like a goat (8)
- 26 Shook hands on silver grass (6)

DOWN

1 Coupler for the hotel room? (8)

2 Work out what's what, on parade? (8)

3 Tanned matter (7)

4 Branching statement (11)

5 Oriental source of much hardware... (7)

6 ...here, for instance, where I want a change (6)

7 Dubious values at the rear (6)

8 Plastic copy of 3 may heat one way or another (11)

12 Shed fluid with hard work (8)

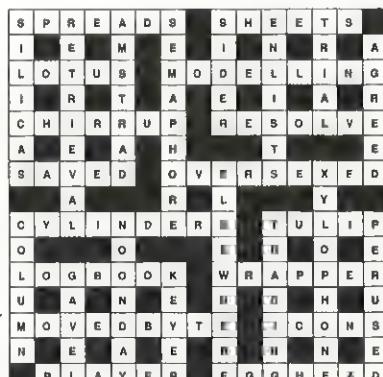
16 Norm to look up to (8)

17 Carry out - capital? (7)

18 Oriental grains cooked when wiping the files (7)

19 Complain about final code (6)

20 Horrified when Silver has the start (6)



EXEWORD OCTOBER

NCC CANCELS COURSES AFTER IRAQI INVASION



Rick Firth, Director of Training, NCC

The National Computing Centre has had to cancel software engineering courses for six Iraqi students because of the invasion of Kuwait.

The students, from the Iraqi National Computing Centre in Baghdad, were going to be trained by the NCC in the UK and the United Nations was going to foot the bill.

In addition, the NCC was going to send training materials on software engineering, project management, verification, validation and testing and software engineering principles.

After the Iraqi invasion of Kuwait and the adoption of UN resolution 661, however, the NCC received notification from

the UN that the courses were to be suspended.

A spokesman for the NCC said that some time after the courses had been cancelled, the Iraqis had sent a telex from the computer centre in Baghdad enquiring as to the whereabouts of the training materials and asking for suitable dates for the students to come to the UK. He said the telex seemed to back up 'the commonly held belief that computer departments are in a world of their own.'

The courses were to be the first contact between Iraq and the NCC after business ties between the two were severed when Iraq invaded Iran eight years ago.

Commenting on the Iraqi episode, the NCC's head of training, Rick Firth, said: 'We were just beginning to get back to normal, after the break during the Iran/Iraq war, when Iraq went and invaded Kuwait. Despite demonstrating a periodic interest in educating its people in the use of computers, Iraq is much more interested in fighting wars.'

COMPUTER SERVICES WORKFORCE GROWTH DOWNTURN

The computing services industry suffered a sharp drop in growth of staff numbers for the second quarter of 1990 and the prospects are even gloomier for the rest of the year, according to the Computing Services Association.

Figures released by the CSA, the trade organisation for computer software and services companies, show that growth was less than 1% for the second quarter. The growth rate has been falling steadily over the past year from a peak of 14% for the year 1988-89 and, according to the CSA's director general, Dr Douglas Eyeions, the trend is 'accelerating downwards.'

The CSA is in the process of collecting figures from member companies for the third quarter which are expected to be even worse. Staff numbers have declined over the past 18 months as a number of computer services companies have laid off staff and suffered from falling revenues.

Eyeions highlighted several reasons for the fall including a serious decline in the defence and city sectors. In addition, a number of large companies were deferring expenditure on new projects, preferring to carry on with existing systems.

'There has been a decline in the number of large capital projects. People are not taking on new projects. In the current climate, where a lot of small companies are going to the wall, the larger ones are delaying the installation of large computer systems.'

Several CSA member software companies are losing more people than they are recruiting. CSA member companies employ 64,000 people, nearly four-fifths of the total number of software and services specialists in the UK. If staff numbers fall in the second half of the year, it will be the first drop since the early 1970s.



Eyeions: staff numbers accelerating downwards

ETHICS AT WORK LAUNCHED

A new organisation aimed at bringing the discussion of ethics to the workplace has been launched by Exchange Resources ethical consultant, Dr Pat Haggard.

Ethics at Work is a spin off from Dr Haggard's work for ethical recruitment agency, Exchange Resources. A newsletter released by Ethics at Work at the end of October contained articles on subjects such as how to broach the subject of ethics with management.

Dr Haggard said the organisation, which has applied for charitable status, would be going to exhibitions which businessmen and middle management were likely to visit. It also hoped to put together educational programmes for school and other educational institutions.

'In this decade, ethics will be the topic for discussion in business, the professions and the working world. Ethics at Work aims to provide a forum for that discussion,' she said.

Membership subscription for the organisation is £25 and interested parties should contact Dr Haggard at 28 Milsom St, Bath, BA1 1DP (Tel: 0225 469671).

Billy MacInnes

EXE

PEOPLE IN UNIX*

NORTH OF WATFORD SPEAK TO ACTIS FIRST

Do you want to reach the top of the ladder? If you are young, ambitious and self motivated, and have gained some experience, probably but not necessarily, in a UNIX environment and now want to progress further speak to us. We have opportunities for programmers, software engineers, trainers, technical and support staff. You should have experience in any of the following:

C Programming
INGRES/ORACLE/UNIFY/SYBASE
INFORMIX (4GL and SQL)
UNIX, OS9, X.25
COBOL, MODULA 2
PLCs, ASSEMBLERS
PROCESS CONTROL

Telephone HONOR LINDSEY on 0204 20200 or send your CV to ACTIS RECRUITMENT 17 CHORLEY NEW ROAD, BOLTON BL1 4QR

ACTIS
RECRUITMENT

*Unix is a trademark of AT&T

QUESTOR Computer Personnel

SENIOR SOFTWARE ENGINEER to £24k + CAR

Specialist Software Division of a major manufacturer currently expanding their group. Working with direct customer contact, you will identify, specify, implement and deliver C, C++/UNIX solutions in CAD environments.

SENIOR SOFTWARE ENGINEER to £19k TEAM LEADER to £24k

London based company, development of products & bespoke software on Raster Image Process. C/UNIX experience required, knowledge of networking, kernel level shell scripts, postscripts or FORTH useful.

GRADUATE SOFTWARE ENGINEER circa £13k

North West Home Counties R&D company. Self-motivated graduate to work in small team on large C applications in MS-DOS Novell environment. Lots of scope for developing skills & talents, greenfield opportunity.

PROGRAMMERS to £18k

Small Luton based systems house, specialising in real-time systems requires two programmers with Fortran experience. Customer/Project driven, the company is moving into products, and new development will be potentially in C on IBM RISC 6000 hardware under UNIX.

We also have many other urgent requirements within the Home Counties and London for 'C' and UNIX Programmers. To apply for the above vacancies or discuss your next career move, please call, write or fax your cv. in confidence to:

POLLY HUNTER

QUESTOR COMPUTER PERSONNEL
REGAL HOUSE
55b BANCROFT
HITCHIN
HERTS SG5 1LL

TEL: (0462) 438373
FAX: (0462) 421272

► GET AHEAD IN CONSULTANCY ◀

PROGRAMMER/SENIOR PROGRAMMER SURREY A217/A23

£17-21K

Busy, small but growing Consultancy actively developing PC solutions using C and ORACLE. Business is increasing, and they seek C Programmers familiar with AIX or UNIX operating systems and RDBMS.

If you are keen to develop your computing skills, seek rewards and recognition for your talents and a pleasant busy atmosphere, then call George Burrows NOW on 081 549 6441

► INTELLIGENT AUDIO ◀

SURREY

£15-22K

Dynamic, digital audio systems Manufacturer seeks Real-Time S/W engineers to develop their next generation of innovative products.

If you can offer experience of high level S/W development in a Real Time environment then call Ian Dunn NOW on 081-549 6441

► VARIETY WITH ROBOTICS ◀

BEDS

£14K++

This established Manufacturer seeks experienced C programmers to develop Image Processing and Display solutions for their new products.

If you are ready for the challenge of leading edge developments in Robotics then call Gareth Morgan NOW on 0628 29333.

59 Eden Street, Kingston, Surrey KT1 1BW.
Fax: 081-549 6462.

HIGH TECHNOLOGY RECRUITMENT

ab
Executive

► TECHNICAL SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT ◀

At STS Recruitment, we specialise in permanent placements for Skilled Software Professionals working in the Datacomms, Telecommunications and Aerospace industries.

Here are just a few of our current requirements.

REAL TIME SOFTWARE to £18,000

Hants

To develop interactive data gathering systems. Experience of C and Assembler as well as graphics and device drivers. Candidates need to have a good degree and 1+ year's experience.

CAE SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT

Avon

Programmer required with UNIX, C and graphics experience to develop tools for advanced CAE workstations. Informix/4GL skills an advantage.

EMBEDDED SYSTEMS

South West

Software Engineers with 18 months' experience to develop RF embedded software for microprocessor controlled instrumentation. Hardware background and experience of 68000 an advantage. C programming skills required, ideally within a datacomms environment.

SENIOR SOFTWARE ENGINEER to £24,000

To identify customer problems, specify and develop CAD software to extend standard products. UNIX, FORTRAN and C skills gained in a CAD/CAM environment. C++ and graphics an advantage. Degree required, with good customer liaison skills.

To apply for these and our range of other vacancies, post/fax your CV or telephone on the number below, quoting reference XE/241.



STS Recruitment Tel: 0962 869478 (24 hours)
33 Staple Gardens Fax: 0962 841982
Winchester Evenings/Weekends 0962 760241
Hants SO23 8SR



RECRUITMENT

Swan recruitment consists of a group of independent consultants with considerable experience of the computer and recruitment industry. If you are looking for exciting career opportunities in the engineering or commercial sector, give us a call. We build upon your career.

Here are just a few of the opportunities in store:

South West £22-27K

Systems Programmers: with at least 3 years' C or Intel Assembler skills, good understanding of Lans & WANS in a DOS, OS/2 environment, SNA, X.25 or ALC, understanding of PS/2 286, 386 architecture.

All locations, Inc Germany £14-20K

RT Analyst Programmers: R-T control, Embedded systems, Avionics, simulation, financial, networking, DEC, Unix, PCs, High Level languages (Pascal, C, Ada, Fortran), Assemblers (Motorola, Intel, Zilog), methodologies (Mascot, Hood, Core, SSADM).

South West £14-20K

Analyst Programmers: Of graduate calibre with at least two years' exp developing and supporting medium/large scale projects, IBM compatibles, Database packages, financial, Paradox, networking and Lotus. Excellent career prospects.

For free confidential advice on all your recruitment needs, call:

Stroud (0453) 755 437 (24hrs)

or write to:
**Swan Recruitment,
Bath Road Trading Est.,
Bath Road,
GLOS GL5 3QF**

SOFTWARE CAREER DESIGN

SURREY £14 - £18000

Our client a small independent well-established SOFTWARE DESIGN CONSULTANCY specialising in Real-Time Technical Applications, is looking for two additional SOFTWARE/HARDWARE ENGINEERS (Junior - Intermediate level) to join the Development Team.

The job will involve working on projects as DIVERSE as Space/Satellites, Communications, Simulation Systems, Image Processing and High Resolution Graphics using the latest high & low-level software design.

The BENEFITS package includes:-

- * Active Career Progression
- * Considerable Client Contact
- * Superb Premises & Location
- * A programme of technical training and skills update

Please contact Dom Santorelli to discuss this opportunity on the number below or 081-876 0939 in the evenings.



MICROCODE EXECUTIVE
39 Rockwood Avenue,
New Malden, Surrey KT3 4LY
Tel: 01-949 0562 Fax: 01-949 0565

Chess Computer Appointments Ltd

Search, Selection and Advertising Consultants
3rd Floor, 94 Great Portland St, London WIN 5PB
Telephone: 071 323 6880
Fax: 071 636 5245

TECHNICAL CONSULTANT - PRE SALES £25K

Prestigious corporation requires high level consultants with an all round knowledge of the PC market and specialist expertise in either XWindows, Databases, or networking/communications to administer consultancy to senior I.T. professionals.

PC ANALYST PROGRAMMER

CLIPPER £17500 + BENS + MORTGAGE SUB

Financial institution have vacancy for ambitious individual with minimum 12 months' experience as PC analyst/programmer. Experience of Clipper. Knowledge of Networks useful.

NETWORKING SUPPORT

£18k + Car
Major distributor requires systems engineers with experience of Novell P.C. LAN or Torus.

TECHNICAL SOFTWARE SUPPORT

Micro Computer manufacturer requires P.C. support specialists with 6 months' experience. Probably from an End-User dealership background you will have a knowledge of a variety of 'off the shelf' packages e.g. dBase, Lotus, Multimate, Pegasus, Smart, etc. to provide support to dealers, distributors and VAR's.

FINANCIAL INSTITUTION

AS400/RPG Professionals

Environment: IBM AS/400/RPG

Relational Database design

Full PC - Networking and AS/400 connectivity

Objective: Complete support of the money market trading settlement operations, dealer-trader decisions support and interface to corporate accounting systems.

D-BASE/CLIPPER OR FOXBASE ANALYST PROGRAMMER

£18k + BANKING BENS.

Stockbroker has opening for experienced database programmer analyst to develop financial applications for their busy dealing room area very exciting work environment.

UNIX SPECIALIST - SUPPORT AND DEVELOPMENT ALL LEVELS -

CALL IMMEDIATELY.

Full listing of vacancies available.

Call 071-323-6880 and ask for full details of vacancies.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS ON OPPORTUNITIES IN

PROGRAMMING/TRAINING/ANALYSIS/SUPPORT/SALES/ENGINEERING

**Programmer
Analysts
Systems Engineers
Mathematicians
Consultants
Software
Engineers**

**up to £25K
London
North West
North East
Surrey/Hants**

Key words that will open doors to you with prestigious systems and software houses are ADA, PASCAL, VAX/VMS, SSADM, Yourdon, & Jackson.

All you need is 2 years' + experience and leave the rest to us.

**JOHN PRODGER
RECRUITMENT**
0727 41101

**John Prodger Recruitment
95, Victoria Street,
St. Albans. AL1 3TJ.**

Technical Software Vacancies

WINDOWS/OS2/ PRESENTATION MANAGER

London/Thames Valley £18-28K
A joint venture company between a world leading Information Technology centre and various financial institutions is aiming to increase its workforce by a massive 30%. In order to be part of this exciting development you will be degree qualified, have 2 years experience in structured software design and ideally be versed in communications protocol and interface design. In return for your knowledge of the 'C' language, together with MS WINDOWS or PRESENTATION MANAGER you will be actively involved across the entire software life cycle and be offered an attractive salary, bonus scheme, family medical plan, pension scheme and free foreign language tuition! Ref: MJ25100

RECENT GRADUATES M.Sc GRADUATES

Various Locations to £15K
We have a large number of clients ranging from a major international defence contractors through to small, independent software houses who have an urgent requirement for technically qualified graduates with software experience. If you can offer C/UNIX, ADA, PASCAL, COBOL or any Real Time experience we can offer you a number of interesting opportunities. MJ2557

C → C++

N.H. Counties

Would you like to develop your expertise in Graphics, Database, Data Comms, Object Orientated Design, Expert Systems or Distributed Processing? Would you welcome the opportunity to TRAIN in C++? If so, and you can offer a good technical degree and a minimum of 1 years experience in C/UNIX you could be working on a variety of technically challenging projects within a small, rapidly growing Systems House. Along with this golden training opportunity my client offers private medical care, company pension, bonus scheme and employee share options. MJ2563

SECURE COMPUTING

Hampshire

to £30K + Car
Our client, a joint venture company between one of the UK's leading technical consultancies and the UK's foremost communications company is actively seeking experienced software engineers to lead the way in Secure Computing Systems. With good, sound experience in C/UNIX, 68000 ASSEMBLER, 4GL/SQL, FORMAL METHODS or OPERATING SYSTEMS you can expect to break new ground in the Planning, Design, Implementation and Evaluation of Total Security Systems for the Government, Industry and Commerce sectors. Technically challenging, stimulating work in an advanced technology environment in the industries most exciting growth potential field. A generous salary, relocation, company pension, private medical insurance and BUPA complete the benefits package. MJ2565

NETWORKING/COMMS SOFTWARE

**London/H. Counties to £30K + Car
SKILLS**

• C/UNIX • VAX/VMS • X25 • X400
• PC-DOS • IBM • OSI • SNA

OPPORTUNITIES

Consultancy, Finance/Retail/Comms, Design/Development, Commerce/Government

BENEFITS

Excellent Salaries, Company Pension, BUPA, private and medical insurance, generous relocation package, varied, interesting projects and superb career development. MJ2570

For more details on these opportunities call MIKE JENKINS on 0442 231691 office hours or 0582 456417 eves/wkends. Alternatively mail CV to Executive Recruitment Services, Hempstead House, Selden Hill, Hemel Hempstead, Herts, HP2 4LT or fax on 0442 230063

ERS

TRAINING CONSULTANTS

Berks/Surrey £18 - £25K + Car



Major training company who are expanding into the international market require two additional Training Consultants. The successful candidate will have acquired two to four years experience within a training department and technically be involved with the UNIX operating systems or SQL.RDBMS (Ingres, Oracle etc)

The position will involve training two to three days per week, designing and upgrading of course notes and cross training in various technical areas (OS/2, C++ and Windows).

You will be guaranteed a motivated working environment and constantly training at the forefront of the computer market.

34 GILLINGHAM ST. LONDON SW1V 1JZ
TEL: 071-828 4200 FAX: 071-834 7338

TECHNICAL CAREERS

OXON/BERKS	£16k - £28k	OXFORD	to £25k
International developer of modelling software seeking some of the following skills: Fortran, 'C', GKS, 3D, UNIX or X-Windows.		Designer of LAN products (FDDI 100Mb) utilising 32-bit RISC processors you should have 'C' under UNIX or MS-DOS or Comms experience.	
BERKS	to £25k	LONDON	to £25k
'C' and Intel Assembler required for development of PC o/s interfacing Graphics and Networking.		Document Image Processing & Networking development if you have good OS/2 with one of 'C', Assembler or Windows.	
MIDDX	£120k	SURREY	£22k
[1] Developing Project Management software you should have two of: 'C', Oracle, UNIX, SQL Forms, SQL+, DOS, VAX/VMS or RPT.		[1] Scientific Database analyst/programmer required with 'C', 4GL and UNIX with one of: Sybase, Unify, Oracle or Ingres.	
[2] Leading developer of control and datacomms systems is seeking a software engineer with 8086 Assembler. Yourdon training provided.	to £19k	[2] New communications management software if you have at least two of: 'C', OS/9, UNIX or CDOS.	
[3] Experienced 'C' developers sought to join small highly motivated team developing state-of-the-art business systems including Graphics, Lan's, UNIX, Comms and Financial Planning.	£ excellent	HANTS	£16k - £20k
[4] Parallel Computing specialist seeking 'C' experts with at least one of: UNIX kernel, TCP/IP, Op. Systems, Device drivers or NFS.	£ neg	Develop high performance data acquisition with interactive graphics if you possess at least two of: 'C', Pascal, Assembler or Device Driver experience.	
AVON & OXFORD	to £22k	HERTS	£ excellent
Design & Development of high integrity Real-Time systems if you have at least two of: Pascal, 'C', ADA, I80x86, M680x0, Z8000, JSD, Yourdon, CORE, Mascot or SSADM.		Integrated Office Automation specialists seek UNIX/C' experience in an applications environment. Regular training and career development programme.	
EUROPE		EUROPE	to £25k
International organisation involved in communications development seeking Comms or real-time experience with at least one of: UNIX 'C', SUN, Yourdon, X.25, CCITT, OSI, X.400.		International organisation involved in communications development seeking Comms or real-time experience with at least one of: UNIX 'C', SUN, Yourdon, X.25, CCITT, OSI, X.400.	

MANY MORE INTERESTING POSITIONS THROUGHOUT THE U.K!

Contact us to find out more about these posts or the many others we have. As specialists in the industry, we can provide you with a professional and confidential service in assisting you with the right career move. Telephone or write to one of our consultants.

081-876 0102 / 081-392 1518

ACUMEN SEARCH & SELECTION INTERNATIONAL
London House, 42, Upper Richmond Road West, London SW14 8DD
Evenings till 9pm 081-878 8206 Fax: 081-392 1518



Digital Research

WE MAKE COMPUTERS WORK

Digital Research is a multinational company that has been leading the development of software since the microcomputer was first invented. At our Hungerford UK location we have worldwide responsibility for the development of the DR DOS and Concurrent DOS family of Operating Systems.

As a result of continuing expansion we are recruiting software professionals at all levels. The vacancies are in the development, testing, quality assurance and maintenance areas of the Software Engineering group.

Software Engineers - £12,000 to £20,000 p.a.

At this level we are looking for both recently qualified (depending on experience) and more experienced candidates who are interested in system software development. They will have previous experience with one or more of the following: PC operating systems, systems software, hardware interfacing, multi-user applications, graphics, networking or hardware. The candidates will probably have a degree or equivalent standard education. They should be familiar with 'C' and Intel processor assembly code.

Software Consultants - to £25,000 p.a. plus car

At this level we are seeking candidates who have spent several years in the PC industry. They will have designed software to a specification, meeting quality and design objectives. Experience with operating systems, graphics, networking, PC hardware or applications design is desirable.

Software Test, Maintenance and Quality Assurance Engineers and Consultants

We are also looking for candidates to work in these areas at Engineer and Consultant level. For the Software Test and Quality Assurance positions less programming experience is required, but familiarity with computers and experience of applications on PC's is desirable.

Experience of software testing or quality assurance is essential for the more senior positions in these areas.

Digital Research offers a good working environment and surroundings, family BUPA membership and other benefits including a bonus scheme.

So, if you want a challenging new role with excellent prospects call: Jenny Banham or Andy Wightman on 0488 684587.

*Alternatively send your C.V. for their attention:
European Development Centre, Station Road,
Hungerford, Berks, RG17 0HZ.*

Project Leader

to £22k + Profit Share

A Major Software House is seeking Project Leader for a major development under UNIX. The ideal candidate will have a good background working in a UNIX environment, together with proven Project Leader skills. Experience of development using a 4GL would be beneficial. A graduate level education is preferred. This is an opportunity to join a major software house and ensure a positive career progression.

Analyst/Programmer

to £18k + Benefits

A high profile IBM/Compaq dealer is seeking an Analyst Programmer with experience in 'Informix' under UNIX is sought. Excellent prospects await the right candidate in this dealership.

Software Author/Designer

£16-£20k

There aren't many opportunities to design software that will be built into high profile consumer products and used by thousands of people all over the world. This is one. Reporting to a team leader, you will need to be a first class programmer with good 'C' experience preferably in an IBM PC environment. A knowledge of 8086 Assembler would be very helpful, and experience of using DOS essential. This is an outstanding opportunity to join a major player in the handheld computer market.

Modula-2 Programmer

to £15k + Bens

A major insurance company is seeking programmers with Pascal and/or Modula-2 experience to assist in major software development. A good educational grounding together with at least 1 year's commercial experience is required. Additional skills such as DTP, QA or Technical writing skills will be rewarded over the basic salary. This is an excellent opportunity to join a team of professionals in a modern environment.

Technical Writer

to £19k + Bens

High Profile Compiler Manufacturer requires a Technical Writer with experience of Pascal and/or C++. Technical Writing/Authorship using MS-Word or similar is desirable, although not essential. With two positions available in the London/Home Counties area, prospects for advancement and further training are excellent.

Systems Engineer

£16-£18k neg

Reporting to the Support Manager, the Systems Engineer will be responsible for implementing programming projects from the proposal stage through to installation as well as sorting out various customer technical problems. It is expected that you will have a knowledge of the IBM PC and use of MS-DOS and maybe programming in languages such as 'C' or 8086 Assembler. This is an ideal opportunity for a technically able person who wants to be more involved with customers. Excellent career prospects with this manufacturer of pocket size microcomputers.

'C' Programmers

to £20k + benefits

```
#INCLUDE opportunities.h/*The Best Around*/
#INCLUDE experience.h/* 2 yrs+ required*/
#define ENVIRONMENT "Development"
#define PACKAGE "Excellent"
main()
{
    printf ("call now or send c v for immediate interview/n")
    printf ("we meet all relevant candidates/n evenings also/n")
}
```

For details of these and other positions contact Terry Nelson on the number below or out of office hours on 02406 5892.



46-47 Pall Mall, London SW1Y 5JG
Telephone: 071-321 0245 Fax: 071-839 7629

HERTFORDSHIRE

ANALYST PROGRAMMER To £21,000 + Car

Opportunities exist within this small software house for applicants with at least one year's experience of C or PRO IV. You will be involved in support and development both in-house and on-site. Continuous training, good career prospects, regular salary reviews, company car and a friendly working environment are some of the benefits on offer.

ESSEX

VARIOUS

To £30,000 + Car

We require a Project Manager and two Analyst Programmers for a software house developing a variety of commercial UNIX based systems. The Project Manager must have a strong UNIX background and experience of running a development team.

Analyst Programmers will require two years' DP experience one of which must have been within a UNIX environment ideally with some exposure to 4GL's.

BERKSHIRE

SUPPORT CONSULTANT

To £25,000 + Car

We require a Technical Consultant with experience of at least two of the following: UNIX, VMS, PC's, Relational Databases or C. The position will involve problem solving both in-house and on-site with the opportunity of some European travel.

LONDON

PROGRAMMER

To £22,000

Do you have at least one year's experience within a UNIX environment? Here is an excellent opportunity to gain some analysts experience as well as 4GL training.

NORTHERN HOME COUNTIES

SENIOR PROGRAMMER

£16,000

Like the idea of working for a company whose package is leaders in its field? This Company is forging ahead leaving its competitors by the wayside. To complete the success story, your SCULPTOR 4GL (or equivalent) will be highly valued and rewarded.

SURREY

ANALYST/PROGRAMMER

To £22,000

Software house requires additional staff to further develop their existing CAD Package. Successful applicants must have a strong C background as well as some CAD experience. The position will involve development, support and implementations.

BROOKTEAM

COMPUTER

RECRUITMENT

R

5/6 SPRING BRIDGE MEWS,

LONDON W5 2AB

FAX: 081-579 5291

TEL: 081-840 5516

Evenings/Weekends:

Mark Harris 081-842 2530

TECHNICAL SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT

Interactive Resourcing is a specialist recruitment company serving the real time, scientific and technical sectors of the Computer and Electronics Industry exclusively, working with companies located in London, the Home Counties and the South and West of England. The following are brief descriptions of some of the openings which currently exist with our Clients.

SOFTWARE PROFESSIONAL/SPACE SYSTEMS

Senior Software Engineer

Up to £22,000 p.a.

A well established systems company which specialises within the area of satellite communications and space, is seeking to recruit a software professional to further augment their expertise in this area.

This will entail the specification, design and development of software for a wide variety of applications utilising 'C', X-WINDOWS and OOPS.

The emphasis is very much on software skills and therefore a good degree in a computing discipline is required together ideally with a minimum 3 years relevant experience.

Ref No: 046/exe

C/UNIX/X-WINDOWS

Software Engineer

Up to £16,500 p.a.

Our client is a leader in the arena of real time manufacturing control systems where the emphasis is placed on the graphical presentation of information and HCI issues.

Currently an opening exists for a Junior Software Engineer to join the small team concentrating on this area, together with the development of software tools. This is carried out in an advanced environment with a wealth of CASE and other tools. A degree or HND qualification is required plus a minimum 12 months experience which has been gained in industry.

Ref No: 016/exe

RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT

Software Engineers

Up to £18,000 p.a.

This is an informal but highly professional company specialising in geological measurement within the oil exploration industry, producing advanced high performance real time data acquisition systems.

Working as part of an enthusiastic and committed team, you will have a good degree, a commitment to quality and demonstrable experience in at least one of the following: real time software, PASCAL or 'C' microprocessor assembler, device drivers. Opportunities for overseas travel exist with this company.

Ref No: 003/exe

'C'/UNIX & INTERACTIVE GRAPHICS

Software Engineers

Up to £20,000 p.a.

A division of a large, US based international corporation, this client is the largest geophysical company currently engaged in oil and gas exploration throughout the world.

New projects require Software Engineers to work on interactive graphics concerned with seismic processing software and geophysical interpretation.

Positions entail programming on SUN/UNIX workstations using 'C'. Ideal applicants should be graduates in a mathematical, scientific or engineering discipline, and have experience of 'C' and database programming.

Ref No: 360/exe

If you are interested in learning more about the above and other opportunities we would like to hear from you. We maintain a strict policy of not presenting CV's to our Clients without firstly gaining an understanding of the personal requirements, career aims and technical skills of candidates applying through our company. Therefore you can be assured that you will receive a qualified service of the highest professional standards.

For further information and a confidential discussion please contact us on (0256) 882826 during office hours, or (0256) 850534 evenings/weekends.

Alternatively write to us at the address below and we will contact you at a time convenient to you.

Interactive Resourcing

Interactive Resourcing Limited 8 Campbell Court Bramley Basingstoke Hampshire RG26 5EG

Telephone: (0256) 882826 Facsimile: (0256) 882933

Exceptional People - Exceptional Growth

We are QA Training, a highly successful computer systems training and consultancy company. Formed in 1985, QA now has an enviable position as a world leader in computer systems training, with an international client base, plus the support of many major manufacturers.

We are seeking to expand our team of Training Consultants - a position which offers a unique mix of teaching, learning, and consultancy. If you can offer us enthusiasm and personality, in addition to technical skills in any of the following areas ■ **WINDOWS** ■ **PM or other GUI** ■ **OS/2** ■ **LANs** ■ **COMMS** ■ **PC SUPPORT**, then act now and point your future to QA.

*For further details please call Alicia Smith on
0285-655888 or write to her at:*

*QA Training Limited,
Cecily Hill Castle,
Cirencester,
Glos. GL7 2EE.*

(Full and part-time opportunities)

TECHNICAL SOFTWARE URGENT VACANCIES PERMANENT POSITIONS

C, UNIX and PC **Reading** All levels required up to £20K Ref D105
Large European Manufacturer of computers needs complete team to assist with development,
good PC experience at low level needed.

FORTH AND DEC Hemel Hempstead All levels required up to £25K Ref D167
Completed team required for development of Radar system, experience with modern
methodologies essential. ADA an advantage, but no essential.

ADA, FORTRAN AND DEC Portsmouth **ENQ** **Ref D134**

PASCAL, RDB AND DEC Brentford All levels required up to £20K Ref D167
Large multinational pharmaceutical company requires a number of persons with these skills.

ASSEMBLERS AND PLM56 Watford **EAI levels required** **Ref D119**
Manufacturer of Medical Equipment requires individuals to assist with development, knowledge of embedded systems needed, hardware and Modula-2 an advantage.

PLC AND REALTIME	Crawley	£16K	Ref D109
Large PLC manufacturer requires a Software development engineer.			

PLR, ASIM AND PC **Engineers**
A Multinational Company which Designs and Manufactures military simulators require software engineers for Product support work, Interfacing, some hardware experience an advantage.

WINDOWS AND UNIX **Flushing** **CNEG** **Ref D144**

C. WINDOWS AND DIP **Windows** **Windows**
Manufacturer of OCR and DIP need software engineer to assist with development, experience in the industry essential.

WE ALSO HAVE MORE CONTRACT AND PERMANENT POSITIONS TO FILL
AND WE ARE PLEASED TO HEAR FROM YOU.

**WE ALSO HAVE MORE CONTRACT AND PERMANENT POSITIONS TO FILL
CALL US ON EXT 273 FOR A CHAT - WE WILL FIND ONE THAT SUITS YOU**



Recruitment – PC CAD/CAM – Projects

Call John or Gary
Daytime
0932 222377
Evening
0932 560120

- *First class salary*
- *Car plus benefits*
- *Excellent location*
- *Time to learn*
- *Opportunity to travel*
- *Career growth*



Open System Specialists? So are we!

We have too many jobs and not enough people for our urgent ongoing permanent and contract requirements from our Blue Chip Clients who need:-

UNIX • Ingres • Uniplex
Informix • Oracle • X25/X400
Accell • SOL • 'C' • Sybase

If you are involved in Open System Development,
lets make money together.

For further details please telephone 081 861 6121, or evenings 081 940 5553, or send your resume to the address below.



116 College Road, Harrow, Middlesex HA1 1BQ
Telephone: 081-861 6121 (24 Hours) Fax: 081-863 8038

FREELANCE TRAINERS

*Assembler, C, C++, Clipper
Networking, Revision Control,
CASE, Windows*

The Software Construction Company, one of Europe's leading distributors of Software Development Tools have recently opened a training centre at their Royston, Hertfordshire office. We require Programmers/Software Developers with indepth knowledge of the above subjects. Please write in the first instance to the Training Manager enclosing your C.V.

THE SOFTWARE CONSTRUCTION CO. LTD.

1 The Maltings, Green Drift
Royston, Hertfordshire SG8 5DB
Telephone (0763) 244114
Facsimile (0763) 244025

WEST YORKSHIRE

Programmers (COBOL, 'C', BASIC and 4GLs), Analyst Programmers, Software Engineers, Project Leaders, Support (pre and post sales), Trainers (MS-DOS, UNIX and Applications). Also Hardware/Software Design Engineers.

FOR YOU NEXT CAREER MOVE AROUND WEST YORKSHIRE:

Telephone Vincent Atherton on Leeds (0532) 504560 or write to:

AIREDALE RECRUITMENT

Realtex House, Micklefield Lane,
Rawdon, Leeds LS19 6AX

AIREDALE RECRUITMENT

AN OPPORTUNITY TO JOIN

IMP
IMP is one of the world's leading
computer system design and
manufacturing companies, with its UK
headquarters in Consett.

SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT ENGINEER (Communications)

IMP urgently requires a software development engineer with a background in communications (LAN, WAN), to develop new communications products and enhance existing products within our range of multi-processing and fault-tolerant Unix computers.

SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT ENGINEER

We are currently looking for experienced software engineers to work at Unix kernel level and with Unix system utilities. The main thrust of the work is towards the enhancement of our symmetric multi-processing Unix systems and towards the development of our fault-tolerant Unix machines.

Applicants will have a degree in Computer Science or a related subject, and two or more years' experience of programming in "C" within a Unix environment. Additionally, in the case of the communications engineer, experience of TCP/IP, STREAMS and synchronous communications protocols would be an advantage.

Applications or enquiries to: Mr. Ian Cowan, IMP Ltd.

IMP



MEDOMSLEY RD, CONSETT, CO DURHAM, DH8 6TJ, ENGLAND
TELEPHONE: 0207 503481 TELEX: 537747 IMP G

Allen-Miles

TECHNICAL RECRUITMENT

SOFTWARE ENGINEERING OPPORTUNITIES £15000 TO £22000

We have a number of clients throughout the UK with urgent requirements for Software Development and Support Engineers. The following are a very small selection:

SENIOR / PRINCIPLE SOFTWARE ENGINEERS HANTS 15 TO 22K. Leading edge Civil Avionics project. 680x0 Processors, Sun workstations 3+ years experience, in two or more of the following: 'C' / UNIX / MS-DOS / ADA / Structured Analysis / Design / C++ / Case Tools.

SENIOR SOFTWARE ENGINEERS HOME COUNTIES TO c18K. Real-Time Micro based S/W development and test. 'C' / Assembler / UNIX / MS-DOS / Logic Analysis / ICE.

SOFTWARE ENGINEERS HERTS TO c20K. Development of Integrated Office Systems. Experience in the I.T. Industry, using 'C' UNIX / DOS.

SOFTWARE ENGINEERS HOME COUNTIES TO 18K. ISDN development. Experience of Comms based Data Interfaces using 'C' UNIX / PASCAL.

SENIOR SOFTWARE ENGINEER S.COAST TO 19K. Leading small team on variety of projects. Interface companies' systems to customers hardware. Real-Time environment, using 'C' / UNIX and Assembler.

For further information, please phone ALAN THAKE or IAN COLLINS. Alternatively send your c.v. to the address below.

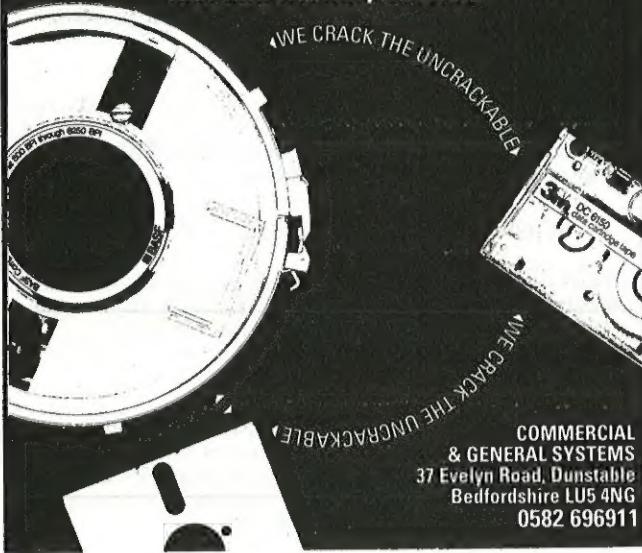
111a Seabourne Road • Southbourne •
Bournemouth | Dorset • BH5 2HF

TEL: (0202) 417750

TAPE CONVERSION

WE SPECIALISE IN THE TRANSFER OF COMPUTER DATA BETWEEN ALL MEDIA

Very competitive prices with a fast and friendly service.



COMMERCIAL & GENERAL SYSTEMS
37 Evelyn Road, Dunstable
Bedfordshire LU5 4NG
0582 696911

CIRCLE NO. 310

ADVERTISERS INDEX

ADVERTISER	CIRCLE	PAGE	ADVERTISER	CIRCLE	PAGE
Artificial Intelligence	329	39	Pinna	332	45
Biton	371	22	Polyhedron	322	33
Bits Per Second	346	64	Pro-C	328	37
Brent Communications	357	73	Prospero	327	37
Broadchain	367	86	QAI	306	IFC
Cache	363	81	QAI	334	47
Cebra	370	61	QAI	341	57
Clearsoft	326	34	QBS	356	73
Commercial Systems	310	96	Rainbow	308	5
DES	368	87	Recital	342	58
Expert Systems	362	81	Seltek	321	31
Genus	333	45	Sequel	309	6
Grey Matter	307	3	Silica Shop	359	75
Intellisoft/PDC	318	27	Silica Shop II	360	77
IXI	347	64	Softlok	331	42
Jensen & Partners	324	33	Softlok	337	53
Lahey	350	67	Software Con Co.	317	25
Link	348	67	Software Generation	319	29
Lotus	311	11	Software Paradise	366	85
LPA	351	67	Software Security	369	OB
Mark Williams Co.		9	Solution Systems	313	17
Micro Control Systems	336	50	System C	330	41
Microcosm	349	67	System C II	355	70
Micro Technologies	361	78	System IX	364	81
MKS	354	69	System IX	365	83
Nantucket	315	19	System Science	358	73
Nantucket User Club	353	68	System Science	344	61
Neow	320	30	Unipalm	325	34
Nu-mega	312	14	User Friendly	314	18
Oracle	316	21	Vogon	340	55
OTG Systems Inc	322	33	Xoren	345	63
Pafec	338	53	Zortech	335	48/49

STOB - The Best Improve With Age

'Isambard Kingdom Brunel, 1806-1859. If he was alive today, he'd probably work for us' -
advert for Keen Networks in Infomatics magazine.

I sat in Keen Networks' entrance lobby, leafing through a magazine, and wondering what was in the large glass aquarium, which hummed and bubbled quietly by the door. A receptionist, who, as usual, looked a shade too much like Angela Rippon for her own good, was pretending to hack around in Wordstar. As she typed, she kept glancing at me, just in case I got the urge to make off with some of the glossy mags that were lying on the coffee table. *.EXE*, of course, *Modern Computers*, *Business Networks*, *Arthritis Today*...

I was on the point of getting up for a closer look at the tank when a middle-aged man in a grey pin-stripe appeared at the door. 'Miss Stob? Hi. I'm Mike Keene. I understand you've come to meet the genius IKB?' We shook hands, and he led me out of reception down the corridor.

'What is he working on?' I asked, as we arrived at an important-looking door.

'Oh, this and that. You know. With a man of his capability, you just give him an office and some equipment, and let him get on with it. Isambard' - this shouted through the door - 'Isambard, you have a visitor.'

As he opened the door, I caught a whiff of the hospital smell: disinfectant, sweat, vomit. The small office seemed empty, except for a large Keen Network computer in one corner and a kidney dialysis machine in the other. Then there was a whine of an electric motor, and a wheelchair appeared from behind the computer. In it was seated a wizened husk of a man, wrapped in a dressing-gown. The wrinkled skin of his bald pate and face was a light grey, and a feeble claw operated the controls of the wheelchair. The sealed ends of his pyjama bottoms, neatly pinned flat, spoke forlornly of amputation. He was dribbling slightly from the left side of his mouth slit. He looked like Davros-creator-of-the-Daleks on an off day.

Brunel's remaining watery, venous eye peered at me. Suddenly his hand twitched, and the wheelchair lurched towards me. 'Seven foot and a quarter inch! Seven foot and a quarter inch! SEVEN FOOT AND A QUARTER INCH!' he cried in a thin, mad voice, as he accelerated. Keen grabbed me by the elbow and pulled me out the door, slamming it to behind us. There was a sickening crunch, and a horrid wail.

I'm sorry, Miss Stob. IKB is not himself. He's terribly cut up about the adoption of 4ft 8in as standard gauge. He's only just discovered that they used it in his Rotherhithe-Wapping tunnel', explained Keen.

'Surely', I said, determined to make some use of the research I had put in, 'Surely the tunnel was built by Isambard's father Marc, who...'

'Who is in room 182. Would you like to meet him, Miss Stob?'

I wanted to meet some fresh air. 'That's all right, Mr Keen, I really must be getting on.' I backed off towards the exit, with Keen calling after me: 'But you haven't met Sir Isaac - I've had his iron lung polished specially for your visit.'

I broke into a trot at the door to the reception, but as I passed the aquarium, I tripped on its wire and pulled the whole thing crashing to the ground... In the puddle, amongst the broken glass and electric wires, something coloured porridge grey flopped nastily.

The receptionist peered over her horn rims, then called back to Keen: 'Now she's done it! Archimedes is out of his bath.'

Opportunities for Software Professionals

IBM / DEC SYSTEMS

★ PROGRAMMERS TO PROJECT LEADERS

MIDDLESEX

To £30K

Excellent opportunities exist with this major international company for ambitious individuals with experience in one or more of the following: **PL1, IMS-DB/DC, FOCUS, IBM ASSEMBLER, WINDOWS, C, APL, DB2, ORACLE or COBOL.** A background in **MVS** or **XENIX/UNIX** would be an added advantage to help them develop and build tomorrow's systems today.

Ref: ACH 0202/03

★ SYSTEMS ANALYSTS

MIDLANDS

Vacancies exist in the areas of merchandising, distribution retail and finance for candidates with IBM Mainframe, COBOL, CICS, DL/1 and DB2 backgrounds. You will be involved in the feasibility study, analysis and design of new application areas and enhancements to existing applications.

Ref: AH/1005/53

★ ANALYST PROGRAMMERS

BERKSHIRE

£25K

Our client has an urgent requirement for ambitious, self motivated candidates with **IBM AS400 COBOL/RPG and mainframe (MVS) COBOL** skills. They may also consider candidates who have gained COBOL experience in a variety of different environments such as **DEC, HP, WANG or HONEYWELL**. It is essential to have two years' experience and be willing to travel in the UK and Europe to secure a position with this dynamic company.

Ref: AH/2808/05

★ SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT

GLOUCESTERSHIRE

£15K

These positions require candidates with one or two years' programming experience using **COBOL**, preferably on **DEC VAX** equipment, but consideration will be given to others with good **COBOL** skills. Experience of **POWERHOUSE 4GL** would also be an added advantage, but is not essential as training will be given.

Ref: ACH/1209/23

★ ANALYST PROGRAMMER

CITY

£15-25K

Ambitious individuals with one or more years' experience of **COBOL, BASIC, C, DEC VAX, UNISYS or TANDEM** are required for the development of standard and bespoke financial systems. Familiarity with **ORACLE, INGRES, DB2 or LSDM** would be an advantage, as would previous city experience.

Ref: ACH/1009/10

For further information on these or related positions call

JEREMY WILLAN or SARAH HOLTHAM on

(0734) 774234 or (0604) 33195 after 7p.m. FAX: (0734) 772773

Or write in confidence to CPS at:-

**63 Peach Street
Wokingham
Berkshire RG11 1XP**

UNIX * UNIX * UNIX

★ CONSULTANT

LONDON

c £25,000

This international company seeks exceptional Computer Science or European Language graduates/MSc postgraduates to work in the area of product development. It is essential to have a minimum of two years' development experience using C in a UNIX environment and practical experience of SCCS, Make, sdb etc. You will be required to develop test suites, make modifications and enhancements to code and produce the necessary documentation. Other aspects of the job include in-house technical support and pre and post sales support.

Ref: AH/0808/11

★ SOFTWARE ENGINEER

HAMPSHIRE

To £18K

Join an experienced team designing and developing software that will run on 386/486 PC's. Development work will be on PCs under **Microsoft Windows** and in a networked **VAX/VMS** environment. Candidates must have two years' C programming skills and experience of the above mentioned systems.

Ref: ACH/2908/00

★ SYSTEMS PROGRAMMER

BERKSHIRE

TO £17K

Create new Run Time Systems using 8086/80286/80386 assembler and provide maintenance support to all OEM customers. Additional experience of three of the following is essential:- DOS, OS/2, COBOL, C, FLEX, UNIX or VM.

Ref: 1630/05

SUPPORT

★ ICL TECHNICAL SUPPORT

NEWCASTLE

£20 To £30K

Our client is seeking several candidates with solid experience of TPMS and IDMS for a variety of positions ranging from Base support to Technical support managers. Other experience such as X25, SCL, INGRES and UNIX are also of interest.

Ref: ACH/2408/60

★ SUPPORT CONSULTANT

NORTHANTS

C £20K

Use your UNIX, XENIX, INFORMIX, SQL, C, or TCP/IP skills in a busy role involving second line support to customers for UNIX packages and their interaction with other software products. Any experience of Uniplex, Professional or Acuity would be an added bonus.

Ref: ACH/1209/55

REAL TIME

★ SOFTWARE ENGINEERS

MIDDLESEX

£22,000

Software specialists with skills in C, PASCAL, ADA, ASSEMBLERS, UNIX, VAX/VMS and structured methodologies are required by this expanding Systems House.

Ref: ACH/1308/03

★ SOFTWARE DESIGNERS

AVON, SURREY & MANCHESTER

£25,000

Opportunities exist for engineers with experience in ADA, CORAL 66, PASCAL, MC68000, Object Oriented Design, Database design and 4GL's. You should be degree qualified with a minimum of three years' experience in the development of real time systems.

Ref: AH/3107/00

★ KNOWLEDGE ENGINEERS

HOME COUNTIES

£15-25K

Rapidly expanding Expert Systems Software house requires young developers to design and implement projects. 1 year's experience minimum of any AI language or C, and UNIX etc.

Ref: 01699

★ SENIOR SOFTWARE ENGINEER

HAMPSHIRE

c £20K

Utilise your realtime programming skills in C, ADA and ASSEMBLER, and join a team engaged in the design and development of software modules for use in control equipment. Practical experience of structured software design and test methods, along with knowledge of MS-DOS or UNIX is desirable.

Ref: ACH/0309/00

GRAPHICS / CAD

★ SOFTWARE ENGINEER

HERTFORDSHIRE

£20,000

At least five years software engineering experience, including programming with DEC VAX/VMS operating system or UNIX is required, to work with this small team in the design and support of colour graphics systems. Familiarity with ETHERNET, Intel Microprocessors and X-WINDOWS is desirable along with any experience in a graphics related industry such as CAD or SCADA.

Ref: AH/2507/21



,EXE
Please mark 'Later' if appropriate
Notify 050 SAH for address change
EC DISPLAY 2 WKS
PJ WINFIELD
DG ROSE
DG MARR
EC LIBRARY

LIBRARY, EC
INF/TECH, EC
PLANT HEALTH, EC
INF/TECH, EC
EC

Date
Seen
21.11.90

Death Taxes Software Piracy



We can save you from one of them.

Sorry. Death we can't do anything about. As for taxes, when you use our product you'll probably wind up paying more. But software piracy: there we offer some help. Our family of software protection devices (dongles) have improved unit sales for over 2,000 companies around the world. Our products can be used in the MS-DOS, OS/2 and Macintosh environments.

Build Your Own Custom Protection Environment

Use our patented "dual-locking" ASIC chip as the basic building platform. Next, add options like: on-the-fly read/write memory, write-once or multiple-write locking codes, and encryption shells. Then add your

own programming creativity to build a protection environment best suited to your product.

Users attach the device to their parallel port, and programs won't run without it. Back-up copies, hard disk and LAN operation are not interfered with.

Your Intellectual Property Belongs To You

And if you don't protect it, who will? Our products offer the most equitable way to protect your interests without sacrificing the rights of your customers. Call us today for information and demonstration units.



Software Security UK Ltd.



21A The Precinct

High Street

Egham, Surrey, UK TW20 9-HE

0784 430 060 FAX 0784 430 050

Macintosh is a trade mark of Apple Computer Inc.,
Activator, MacIntegrator are trade marks of Software
Security, Inc. illustration: detail from
Michelangelo's Last Judgement

CIRCLE NO. 369